VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE


## variable speed drive <br> Getting Started Manual

# SDRIVE <br> 450 Series 

VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE

# Getting Started Manual 

## SAFETY SYMBOLS

Always follow safety instructions to prevent accidents and potential hazards from occurring.

| WARNING | This symbol means improper operation may results in serious personal <br> injury or death. |
| :--- | :--- |
| CAUTIONIdentifies shock hazards under certain conditions. Particular attention <br> should be given because dangerous voltage may be present. Maintenance <br> operation should be done by qualified personnel. |  |



Identifies potential hazards under certain conditions. Read the message and follow the instructions carefully.


Identifies shock hazards under certain conditions. Particular attention should be given because dangerous voltage may be present.

## Edition of october 2006

This publication could present technical imprecision or misprints. The information here included will be periodically modified and updated, and all those modifications will be incorporated in later editions. To consult the most updated information of this product you might access through our website www.power-electronics.com where the latest version of this manual can be downloaded.

## Revisions

| Date | Revision | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| $06 / 03 / 2006$ | A | Updated software version SW PE 1.1 Ver 0.3 |
| $17 / 10 / 2006$ | B | Updated MODBUS communication <br> Updated software version SW PE 1.2 Ver 0.3 |

## INDEX

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS ..... 7

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 11
1.1. Designation Code ..... 11
1.2. Power Range ..... 11
1.3. Drive Description ..... 12
2. INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION ..... 13
2.1. Basic Configuration ..... 13
2.2. Environmental Conditions ..... 14
2.3. Power Terminals Wiring ..... 15
2.4. Main Power Supply and Motor Connection ..... 19
2.5. Controls Terminals Wiring ..... 20
3. TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS ..... 27
4. DIMENSIONS ..... 28
4.1. Dimensions of Frames 1 and 2 ..... 28
4.2. Dimensions of Frames 3 and 4 ..... 29
4.3. Dimensions of Frames 5, 6 and 7 ..... 30
5. POWER RANGE AND ACCESORIES ..... 31
5.1. Power Range ..... 31
5.2. Sinoidal Output Filters ..... 31
5.3. Harmonics Filters ..... 31
6. CONFORMITY DECLARATION ..... 32
7. PROGRAMMING KEYPAD ..... 33
7.1. Parameters Groups ..... 33
7.2. Display Unit ..... 33
8. PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS LIST ..... 37
8.1. Basic Functions and Display Parameters Group (DRV) ..... 37
8.2. Functions Menu (FU1) ..... 40
8.3. Functions Menu (FU2) ..... 45
8.4. Inputs and Outputs Menu (I/O) ..... 50
8.5. Applications Menu (APP) ..... 57
9. FAULT MESSAGES ..... 63
9.1. Displayed Faults ..... 63
9.2. Solution of Displayed Faults ..... 64
9.3. Problems Solution ..... 65
9.4. Checking of Power Circuit Components ..... 66
9.5. Maintenance ..... 68
9.6. Daily and Periodic Check Points ..... 69
10. RS485 COMMUNICATION ..... 71
10.1. Introduction ..... 71
10.2. Specifications ..... 71
10.3. Installation ..... 72
10.4. Communication protocol MODBUS-RTU ..... 74
10.5. Address list ..... 74
10.6. Faults solution ..... 92
11. OPTIONS ..... 93
11.1. Dynamic Braking Unit ..... 93
11.2. Dynamic Braking Resistor ..... 96
12. COMMONLY USED CONFIGURATIONS ..... 97
12.1. Start / Stop Command and Speed Reference by Keypad or Analogue Input ..... 97
12.2. Multi-speed References via M1, M2 and M3 Terminals ..... 99
12.3. Control of one Pump, Eight Speed References and Manual Speed (Under-load) Without Pressure Group Functionality ..... 101
12.4. Control of 2 Pumps, Four Speed References and Speed Reference by Keypad (Under-load) as Pressure Group. Without MMC Optional Board ..... 104
12.5. Control of Four Pumps, Four Speed References and Speed Reference by Keypad (Under-load) as Pressure Group ..... 107
12.6. Control of Speed by Pushbuttons ..... 110
12.7. Control of Four Pumps in Alternation mode and Four Speed References ..... 112
13. CONFIGURATION REGISTER ..... 115

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

## IMPORTANT!

- Read this manual carefully to maximise the performance of this product and to ensure its safe use.
- In this manual, safety messages are classified as follows:


## WARNING

Do not remove the cover while the power is applied or the unit is in operation.
Otherwise, electric shock could occur.

Do not run the inverter with the front cover removed.
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock due to the high voltage terminals or exposure of charged capacitors.

Do not remove the cover except for periodic inspections or wiring, even if the input power is not applied.
Otherwise, you may access the charged circuits and get an electric shock.

Wiring and periodic inspections should be performed at least 10 minutes after disconnecting the input power and after checking the DC Link voltage is discharged with a meter (below 30VDC).
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.

Operate the switches with dry hands.
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.

Do not use cables with damaged insulation.
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.

Do not subject the cables to abrasions, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching.
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.

CAUTION

Install the inverter on a non-flammable surface. Do not place flammable material nearby.
Otherwise, fire could occur.
Disconnect the input power if the inverter gets damaged.
Otherwise, it could result in a secondary accident or fire.
After the input power is applied or removed, the inverter will remain hot for a couple of minutes.
Touching hot parts may result in skin burns.
Do not apply power to a damaged inverter or to an inverter with parts missing even if the installation is complete.
Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
Do not allow lint, paper, wood chips, dust, metallic chips or other foreign matter into the inverter.
Otherwise, fire or accident could occur.

## WARNINGS

## RECEPTION

- The SDRIVE 450 is carefully tested and perfectly packed before leaving the factory.
- In the even of transport damage, please ensure that you notify the transport agency and POWER ELECTRONICS: 902402070 (International +34 96136 6557 ) or your nearest agent, within 24hrs from receipt of the goods.


## UNPACKING

- Make sure model and serial number of the variable speed drive are the same on the box, delivery note and unit.
- Each variable speed drive is supplied with a SDRIVE 450 technical manual.


## SAFETY

- Before operating the inverter, read this manual thoroughly to gain and understanding of the unit. If any doubt exists then please contact POWER ELECTRONICS, (902 402070 / +34 9613665 57) or your nearest agent.
- Wear safety glasses when operating the inverter with power applied and the front cover is removed.
- Handle the inverter with care according to its weight.
- Install the inverter according to the instructions within this manual.
- Do not place heavy objects on the inverter.
- Ensure that the mounting orientation is correct.


## SEGURIDAD

- Do not drop the inverter or subject it to impact.
- The SDRIVE 450 inverters contain static sensitive printed circuits boards. Use static safety procedures when handling these boards.
- Avoid installing the inverter in conditions that differ from those described in the Technical Characteristics section.


## CONNECTION PRECAUTIONS

- To ensure correct operation of the inverter it is recommended to use a SCREENED CABLE for the control wiring.
- For EMERGENCY STOP, make sure supply circuitry is open.
- Do not disconnect motor cables if input power supply remains connected. The internal circuits of the SDRIVE 700 series will be damaged if the incoming power is connected and applied to output terminals ( $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}$ ).
- It is not recommended to use a 3-wire cable for long distances. Due to increased leakage capacitance between conductors, over-current protective feature may operate malfunction.
- Do not use power factor correction capacitors, surge suppressors, or RFI filters on the output side of the inverter. Doing so may damage these components.
- Always check whether the DC Link LED is OFF before wiring terminals. The charge capacitors may hold high-voltage even after the input power is disconnected. Use caution to prevent the possibility of personal injury.
- The maximum recommended cable length between the inverter and motor is:
o For models 3.7 kW to 22 kW , do not exceed 50 m when operating at factory default carrier frequency.
o For models 30 kW to 75 kW , do not exceed 150m when operating at default carrier frequency.
- For greater output cable lengths please consult the Technical Department at POWER ELECTRONICS.


## TRIAL RUN

- Verify all parameters before operating the inverter. Alteration of parameters may be required depending on application and load.
- Always apply voltage and current signals to each terminal that are within levels indicated within this manual. Otherwise, damage to the inverter may result.


## OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

- When the Auto Restart function is enabled, keep clear of driven equipment, as the motor will restart suddenly after a fault is reset.
- The "STOP / RESET" key on the keypad is active only if the appropriate function setting has been made. For this reason, install a separate EMERGENCY STOP push button that can be operated at the equipment.
- If a fault reset is made with the reference signal still present then a restart will occur. Verify that it is permissible for this to happen, otherwise an accident may occur.
- Do not modify or alter anything within the inverter.
- Before programming or operating the SDRIVE 450 series, initialise all parameters back to factory default values.


## EARTH CONNECTION

- The inverter is a high frequency switching device, and leakage current may flow. Ground the inverter to avoid electrical shock. Use caution to prevent the possibility of personal injury.
- Connect only to the dedicated ground terminal of the inverter. Do not use the case or the chassis screw for grounding.
- When installing, grounding wire should be connected first and removed last.
- The earth cable must have a minimal cross sectional area that meets local country electrical regulations.
- Motor ground must be connected to the drive ground terminal and not to the installation's ground. We recommend that the section of the ground connection cable should be equal or higher than the active conductor.
- Installation ground must be connected to the inverter ground terminal.


## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1. Designation Code



### 1.2. Power Range

| REFERENCE | FRAME | kW | I |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD45008 | 1 | 3,7 | 8 |
| SD45012 | 2 | 5,5 | 12 |
| SD45016 |  | 7,5 | 16 |
| SD45024 | 3 | 11 | 24 |
| SD45030 |  | 15 | 30 |
| SD45039 | 4 | 18,5 | 39 |
| SD45045 |  | 22 | 45 |
| SD45060 | 5 | 30 | 60 |
| SD45075 |  | 37 | 75 |
| SD45090 | 6 | 45 | 90 |
| SD45110 | 7 | 55 | 110 |
| SD45150 |  | 75 | 150 |

STANDARD MOTORS:
SOFTWARE VERSION:

4 POLES.
S/W PE 1.2 Ver 0.3

### 1.3. Drive Description

The SD450 is the ideal frequency inverter for ac motor operation from 3,7kW to 90kW, in all kinds of industry and most applications: HVAC (heating ventilation, air conditioning), MMC (multiple motors control), transport, handling...


## 2. INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION

### 2.1. Basic Configuration

The following devices are required to operate the inverter. Proper peripheral devices must be selected and correct connections must be done to ensure proper operation. An incorrectly applied or installed inverter can result in system malfunction or reduction in product life as well as component damage. You must read and understand this manual thoroughly before proceeding.

| $\approx$ | AC Power Supply | Use a power source with a voltage within the permissible range of inverter input power rating. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB) | Select circuit breakers or fuses in accordance with applicable national and local codes. |
|  | Inline Magnetic Contactor | Install if necessary. When installed, do not use it for the purpose of starting or stopping the drive. |
|  | AC Reactor | The reactors must be used when the power factor is to be improved and harmonic level has been reduced. |
|  | Installation and wiring | To getting a reliable operation of the inverter, install the inverter in the proper orientation and with proper clearances. Incorrect terminal wiring can damage the equipment. |
|  | DC Reactor | DC reactor can be used to reduce harmonic level or improve power factor instead of AC reactor. |
|  | Motor | Do not connect a power factor capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter to the output side of the drive. |

### 2.2. Environmental Conditions

Verify ambient conditions of mounting location.
Ambient temperature should not be below $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or above $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$.
Relativity humidity should be less than $90 \%$ (non-condensing).
Altitude should be below 1.000 m ( 3.300 ft ).
The inverter must be mounted vertically with sufficient horizontal and vertical space between adjacent equipment.

- $A=$ Higher to 100 mm ( 500 mm in case of drives up to 30 kW and greater).
- $B=$ Higher to 50 mm ( 200 mm in case of drives up to 30 kW and greater).


Figure 2.1 SDRIVE 450 mounting

### 2.3. Power Terminals Wiring

| SYMBOL | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| R (L1) | AC Line Voltage Input <br> (3-Phase, $380 \sim 480$ VAC) |
| S (L2) |  |
| T (L3) |  |
| G | Earth or Ground |
| P (+) | Positive Terminal of DC Bus Connection terminal for Dynamic Braking Units [ $P(+)^{*}$ ]. See attached drawings according to the drive capacity. |
| N (-) | Negative Terminal of DC Bus <br> Connection terminal for Dynamic Braking Units [ $N(-)^{* *}$ ] |
| U |  |
| V | (3-Phase 380 ~ 480 VAC) |
| W |  |


| POWER TERMINALS (details) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Figure 2.2 Detail 1 |

[^0]
### 2.3.1. Configuration of Frames 1 and 2

- This configuration is correct for models from SD45008 to SD45016.
- These drives does not built-in the DC Bus inductance, this connection is optional.
- Regarding to the braking capacity, an external Dynamic Braking Unit should be connected depending on the ED needed.


Motor cable shield should be connected to the drive and additionally to the general earth of the installation.
(*) Options
Figure 2.4 Power circuit frames for Frames 1 and 2

### 2.3.2. Configuration of Frame 3

Dynamic braking resistor or dynamic braking unit can be added to the SD45024 and SD45030 drives.


Motor cable shield should be connected to the drive and additionally to
SD45DTP0002DI
Motor cable shield should be conne
the general earth of the installation.
(*) Options

Figure 2.5 Power circuit wiring for Frame 3

### 2.3.3. Configuration of Frame 4



Motor cable shield should be connected to the drive and additionally to SD45DTP0003DI the general earth of the installation.
(*) Options

Figure 2.6. Power circuit wiring for Frame 4

### 2.3.4. Configuration of Frames 5, 6 and 7

The wiring for inverters from SD45060 to SD45150 could be done in a similar way of above mentioned. The main difference is the physical distribution of the terminals.


[^1]Figure 2.7 Power circuit wiring for Frames 5 to 7

### 2.3.5. Wiring and Cross Section of Terminals

Pay attention to the following table when information for wiring, cross section of terminals and screws is required to connect correctly the main power supply ( $R, S, T$ ) and the output to the motor ( $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}$ ).

| Inverter rated power |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Terminal } \\ & \text { screw } \\ & \text { size } \end{aligned}$ | Screw torque <br> (Kg•cm) | Ring terminals |  | Cable** |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | mm ${ }^{2}$ |  |  |  | AWG |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{R , S}, \mathbf{T}$ |  | U,V,W | $\mathbf{R , S}, \mathbf{T}$ | U,V,w | R,S, $\mathbf{T}$ | U,V,W |
| 400 V <br> Model | 3.7 kW |  | M4 | 15 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 4 | 2.5 | 12 | 14 |
|  | 5.5 kW |  | M5 | 15 | 5.5-5 | 5.5-5 | 4 | 4 | 12 | 12 |
|  | 7.5kW | M5 | 26 | 14-5 | 8-5 | 6 | 6 | 10 | 10 |
|  | 11kW | M6 | 26 | 14-5 | 14-5 | 16 | 10 | 6 | 8 |
|  | 15 kW | M6 | 45 | 22-6 | 22-6 | 16 | 10 | 6 | 8 |
|  | 18.5 kW | M8 | 45 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 16 | 16 | 4 | 6 |
|  | 22kW | M8 | 100 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 16 | 16 | 4 | 4 |
|  | 30 kW | M8 | 100 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 25 | 25 | 4 | 4 |
|  | 37 kW | M8 | 100 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 35 | 35 | 2 | 2 |
|  | 45 kW | M8 | 100 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 35 | 35 | 2 | 2 |
|  | 55 kW | M8 | 100 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 70 | 70 | $1 / 0$ | $1 / 0$ |
|  | 75kW | M10 | 300 | - | - | 70 | 70 | $1 / 0$ | $1 / 0$ |

[^2]
### 2.4. Main Power Supply and Motor Connection

Power supply must be connected to the R(L1), S(L2), and T(L3) terminals. Connecting it to the $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$, and W terminals causes internal damages to the inverter. Arranging the phase sequence is not necessary.

Motor should be connected to the $\mathbf{U}, \mathbf{V}$, and $\mathbf{W}$ terminals. If the forward command (FX) is on, the motor should rotate counter clockwise when viewed from the load side of the motor. If the motor rotates in the reverse, switch the $U$ and $V$ terminals.


SD45DTP0005CI

Figure 2.8 Inverter and motor connection

### 2.5. Control Terminals Wiring

### 2.5.1. Control Terminals Detail



Figure 2.9 Connectors on control board

Control connectors for inverters from SD45008 to SD45045 (3.7kW a 22kW)


Figure 2.10 Detail of control terminals for Frame 1 to Frame 4

Control connectors for inverters from SD45060 to SD45150 (30kW a 75kW)


Figure 2.11 Detail of control terminals for Frame 5 to Frame 7

## Connection precautions

- CM and 5G terminals are insulated each other. Do not connect these terminals together or to the power ground.
- Use shielded wires or twisted wires for control circuit wiring, and separate these wires from the main power circuits and other high voltage circuits ( 200 V relay sequence circuit).
- It is recommended to use the cables of $0.0804 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (28 AWG) ~ $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (16 AWG) for TER1, TER2 control terminals and the cables of $0.33 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\left(22\right.$ AWG) $\sim 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (14 AWG) for TER3, TER4 control terminals.


SD45DTC0004A

Figure 2.12 Detail of control terminals for SD450 Series

## Description of control terminals

| TYPE |  | SYMBOL | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | M1, M2, M3 | Programmable digital inputs 1,2 and 3. | Programmable input terminals to define the digital inputs functions. Factory setting: Speed-L, Speed-M and Speed-H, for multiple speeds. It can be programmable also like M1 - M8. |
|  |  | M7 | Programmable digital input, 7. | Activating a contact on this terminal, the drive starts to run in forward direction, by deactivating the contact on the terminal, the drive stops. <br> Factory setting: Forward command (FX). <br> It can be programmable also like M1 - M8. |
|  |  | M8 | Programmable digital input, 8. | Activating a contact on this terminal, the drive starts to run in reverse direction, by deactivating the contact on the terminal, the drive stops. <br> Factory setting: Reverse command (RX). <br> It can be programmable also like M1 - M8. |
|  |  | M6 | Programmable digital input, 6. | Activating a contact on this terminal, the drive start to run at preset frequency, programmed as JOG frequency, by deactivating the contact the drive stops. <br> Factory setting: JOG Frequency. <br> It can be programmable also like M1 - M8. |
|  |  | M4 | Programmable digital input, 4. | By activating a contact on this terminal, the drive is reset after a fault. Factory setting: Faults Reset (RST). <br> It can be programmable also like M1-M8. |
|  |  | M5 | Programmable digital input, 5 . | Activating a contact on this terminal, the drive cut its output due to an emergency situation. If emergency conditions disappear, the drive does not need to receive a reset signal and can automatically start to run again. Be careful using this signal. <br> Factory setting: Emergency. <br> It can be programmable also like M1 - M8. |
|  |  | CM | (NPN) Common / 24V Common | Common terminal OVdc for input contacts at NPN mode and common terminal for 24Vdc external supply. |
|  |  | 24 | (PNP) Common I +24Vdc Supply | Common terminal 24 Vdc for input contacts at PNP mode. It can also be used like user power supply (maximum: $+24 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~mA}$ ). |


| TYPE |  | SYMBOL | NAME | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | V+, V- | Analogue power supply (+12V, 12 V ) | Power supply for analogue reference signal. Maximum output:+12Vdc, $100 \mathrm{~mA} ;-12 \mathrm{Vdc}$, 100 mA . |
|  |  | V1 | Frequency Reference Signal (Voltage) | Terminal used to introduce the frequency reference or target, using a voltage signal of 0 12 Vdc or $\pm 12 \mathrm{Vdc}$. (Input impedance $20 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ). |
|  |  | 1 | Frequency Reference Signal (Current) | Terminal used to introduce the frequency reference or target, using a current signal of 0 20 mA . (Input impedance $249 \Omega$ ). |
|  |  | A0, B0 | Frequency Reference Signal (Pulses) | Terminal used to introduce the frequency reference or target, using a pulse signal. |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 5 \mathrm{G}(\leq 22 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \text { CM }(\geq 30 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | Common terminals for analogue signals | Common terminal for all analogue reference signals. |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{NT}(\leq 22 \mathrm{~kW}) \\ & \mathrm{ET}(\geq 30 \mathrm{~kW}) \end{aligned}$ | Motor temperature input | Motor thermal sensor input. Used to prevent motor from overheating using a NTC or PTC sensor. |
|  |  | 3A, 3C, 3B | Fault Relays Contacts | It is a commutate contact. It will be active when a fault is present (250Vac, $1 \mathrm{~A} ; 30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 1 \mathrm{~A}$ ) At fault conditions: 3A-3C Closed (3B-3C Open). <br> At normal conditions: 3B-3C Closed (3A-3C Open) |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{A} 1-\mathrm{A} 4 \\ & \mathrm{C} 1-\mathrm{C} \end{aligned}$ | Programmable digital outputs | Free potential relays contacts. To be used as programmable digital outputs (250Vac, 1A; $30 \mathrm{Vdc}, 1 \mathrm{~A})$. |
|  |  | S0, S1, 5G | Programmable analogue outputs | Analogue output voltage settable as one of the following parameters: Output Frequency, Output Current, Output Voltage, DC Link Voltage. |
|  |  | C+, C- | High and Low RS485 Signal | Communication RS485 Signal. |
|  |  | CM | RS485 common | Common terminal for RS485 signal. |

The SD450 series provides two different way of functioning regarding to the input signals: NPN or PNP modes. The corresponding connections methods are shown below:

## NPN mode

It is necessary to set J1 at NPN (lower position). In that case, the input terminals will be energized using the internal power supply of the drive. CM terminal (GND for 24 Vdc ) will be the common terminal for contact input signals.


Figure 2.13 Control terminals at NPN mode

## PNP mode

It is necessary to set $\mathrm{J1}$ at PNP (upper position). In that case, the input terminals will be energized using the internal power supply of the drive. 24 terminal ( 24 Vdc ) will be the common terminal for contact input signals.


SD45DTC0006AI

Figure 2.14 Control terminals at PNP mode and internal power supply

## PNP mode (external supply)

It is necessary to set J1 at PNP (upper position). In this case, the input terminals will be energized using and external power supply of 24 Vdc , but its GND terminal must be connected to CM terminal of the drive. 24 terminal of the external power supply will be the common for the contact input signals.


Figure 2.15 Control terminals at PNP mode and external power supply

### 2.5.2. Standard Connection for Control Terminals

Digital inputs and outputs connection is standard for all drives capacities, as it is shown in the following figure:


Fault Relay (<250 Vac, 1A; 30VDC, 1A)
 Multifunction Output Relays


|  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \text { O} \\ & \dot{C} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & E \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & \dot{1} \\ & \dot{0} \\ & \dot{D} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Sigma \\ & \dot{\prime} \\ & \dot{\mathbb{U}} \\ & \dot{\mathbb{D}} \\ & \dot{0} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { エ } \\ & \dot{\prime} \\ & \dot{\otimes} \\ & \dot{Q} \\ & \dot{0} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 45D | 000 |

Figure 2.16 General wiring for SD450 Series

Analogue inputs and outputs are not standard for the complete SD450 series. The following differences must be taken into consideration:
a) Control signal wiring from 3.7 kW to 22 kW .


Figure 2.17 General wiring for analogue signals for Frames 1 to 4
b) Control signal wiring from 30 kW to 75 kW .


Figure 2.18 General wiring for analogue signals for Frames 5 to 7

Note: Do not apply voltage directly to M7(FX) and M8 (RX) terminals.

## 3. TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS

| INPUT | Power supply Input frequency Input power factor Momentary power loss | $\begin{aligned} & 380 \text { to } 480 \mathrm{Vac}(-15 \% \text { to }+10 \%) \text { 3-Phase } \\ & 50 \div 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \pm 5 \% \\ & >0.98 \text { (of fundamental) } \\ & >15 \mathrm{~ms} \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OUTPUT | Motor output voltage Overload capacity Frequency ratings Efficiency (at full load) Control method Carrier frequency | OVac to V. Input ( -3 V at $100 \%$ load) $150 \%$ during $60 \mathrm{sec} ; 200 \%$ during $0,5 \mathrm{sec}$ $0.01 \mathrm{~Hz} \text { to } \pm 120 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> >98\% <br> Space vector technology <br> Maximum 15kHz |
| ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS | Degree Protection <br> Ambient temperature <br> Storage temperature <br> Ambient humidity <br> Altitude <br> Altitude de-rating (> 1000) <br> Display degree protection <br> Vibration <br> Installation site | ```IP20 \(-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) to \(50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) \(-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) to \(+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\) <90\%, non-condensing 1000m -1\% per 100m; maximum 3000m IP21 \(5,9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}(=0,6 \mathrm{~g})\) Environment with no corrosive gas, combustible gas, oil mist or dust``` |
| CONTROL | Control method Analogue inputs <br> Digital inputs <br> PTC input <br> Analogue outputs <br> Relay outputs <br> Display unit <br> Communications port <br> Dynamic braking unit <br> Normative | $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{Hz}$ control, Vector control (Sensorless) <br> 1 input $0-12 \mathrm{Vdc}, \pm 12 \mathrm{Vdc}, 1$ input $4-20 \mathrm{~mA} / 0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ <br> 1 input pulse ( $0-100 \mathrm{kHz}$ ) <br> 8 programmable inputs <br> 1 input <br> 2 outputs $0-10 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> 1 switch over fault relay (AC250V, 1A; DC30V, 1A) <br> 4 normally open programmable relays (AC250V, 1A; DC30V, 1A) <br> Removable keypad, digitally programmable (independent memory) <br> RS232/485 ModBus RTU protocol, Device Net, Profibus (opt.) <br> Optional <br> CE, UL, cUL, cTick |
| MOTOR PROTECTIONS | Motor thermal model <br> Ground fault <br> Overload warning <br> Dynamic brake resistor thermal model <br> Torque limit and torque limit time (settable) <br> Low voltage <br> 10\% dynamic brake duty cycle <br> Input / output phase loss <br> Phases current imbalance <br> Motor stall protection <br> Short circuit <br> Speed limit and speed limit time (programmable) <br> Over voltage <br> Mean torque $100 \%$ of braking during 5 sec |  |
| SDRIVE 450 <br> SETTINGS | Thermal model (software) IGBTs overload <br> Over voltage fault Hardware fault Sink over temperature Output current limit Regeneration limit |  |

## 4. DIMENSIONS

### 4.1. Dimensions of Frames 1 and 2

| REFERENCE | DIMENSIONS (mm.) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | RFI FILTERS |  |  |  |  | NET WEIGHT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H1 | H2 | W1 | W2 | D | C1 | C2 | C3 | L | Y | W | X | H |  |
| SD45008/F | 284 | 269 | 150 | 130 | 157 | 18,5 | 18,5 | 18,5 | 329 | 315 | 151 | 120 | 50 | 4,9 |
| SD45012/F | 284 | 269 | 200 | 180 | 187,5 | 28 | 18,5 | 28 | 329 | 315 | 201 | 160 | 60 | 6 |
| SD45016/F | 284 | 269 | 200 | 180 | 187,5 | 28 | 18,5 | 28 | 329 | 315 | 201 | 160 | 60 | 6 |



FILTER FRAME 1

SD45DTD0001CI

Figure 4.1 Dimensions of Frame 1



FILTER FRAME 2

Figure 4.2 Dimensions of Frame 2

### 4.2. Dimensions of Frames 3 and 4

| REFERENCE | DIMENSIONS (mm.) |  |  |  |  |  | RFI FILTERS |  |  |  |  | NET WEIGHT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H1 | H2 | W1 | W2 | D1 | D2 | L | Y | w | X | H |  |
| SD45024/F | 475,5 | 392 | 250 | 186 | 261,2 | 188,4 | 475 | 450 | 251 | 181 | 65 | 21,2 |
| SD45030/F | 475,5 | 392 | 250 | 186 | 261,2 | 188,4 | 475 | 450 | 251 | 181 | 65 | 21,2 |
| SD45039/F | 554,6 | 468,5 | 260 | 220 | 268,6 | 211,0 | 580 | 525 | 281 | 220 | 65 | 29,5 |
| SD45045/F | 554,6 | 468,5 | 260 | 220 | 268,6 | 211,0 | 580 | 525 | 281 | 220 | 65 | 29,5 |



Figure 4.3 Dimensions of Frame 3


Figure 4.4 Dimensions of Frame 4

### 4.3. Dimensions of Frames 5, 6 and 7

| REFERENCE | DIMENSIONS (mm.) |  |  |  |  |  | RFI FILTERS |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { NET } \\ \text { WEIGHT } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H1 | H2 | W1 | w2 | D1 | D2 | L | Y | w | x | H |  |
| SD45060/F | 792 | 665 | 300 | 190 | 265,6 | 163,4 | 270 | 255 | 90 | 65 | 150 | 41 |
| SD45075/F | 792 | 665 | 300 | 190 | 265,6 | 163,4 | 270 | 255 | 90 | 65 | 150 | 42 |
| SD45090/F | 792 | 665 | 300 | 190 | 292,6 | 190,4 | 270 | 255 | 90 | 65 | 150 | 49 |
| SD45110/F | 917,5 | 737 | 370 | 220 | 337,6 | 223,4 | 351 | 320 | 180 | 122 | 95 | 70,5 |
| SD45150/F | 917,5 | 737 | 370 | 220 | 337,6 | 223,4 | 351 | 320 | 180 | 122 | 95 | 72,5 |

FILTER FRAMES 5 AND 6


Figure 4.5 Dimensions of Frames 5, 6 and 7

Note: The net weights do not include the filters at any reference.

## 5. POWER RANGE AND ACCESORIES

### 5.1. Power Range

| FRAME | CODE | Operation Temperature $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ HEAVY DUTY |  |  | Operation Temperature $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ NORMAL DUTY |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | I(A) <br> Rated | Power (kW) at 400 Vac | $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ I(A) Overload | I(A) <br> Rated | Power (kW) at 400 Vac | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> I(A) <br> Overload |
| 1 | SD45008 | 8 | 3,7 | 13 | 12 | 5,5 | 13 |
| 2 | SD45012 | 12 | 5,5 | 17 | 16 | 7,5 | 17 |
|  | SD45016 | 16 | 7,5 | 26 | 24 | 11 | 26 |
| 3 | SD45024 | 24 | 11 | 33 | 30 | 15 | 33 |
|  | SD45030 | 30 | 15 | 42 | 39 | 18,5 | 42 |
| 4 | SD45039 | 39 | 18,5 | 49 | 45 | 22 | 49 |
|  | SD45045 | 45 | 22 | 66 | 60 | 30 | 66 |
| 5 | SD45060 | 60 | 30 | 82 | 75 | 37 | 82 |
|  | SD45075 | 75 | 37 | 99 | 90 | 45 | 99 |
| 6 | SD45090 | 90 | 45 | 121 | 110 | 55 | 121 |
| 7 | SD45110 | 110 | 55 | 165 | 150 | 75 | 165 |
|  | SD45150 | 150 | 75 | 201 | 183 | 90 | 201 |

### 5.2. Sinoidal Output Filters

| REFERENCE | $\mathbf{I}(\mathbf{A})$ | $\mathbf{V}$ | IP | DIMENSIONS (mm) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{H}$ | $\mathbf{W}$ | $\mathbf{D}$ |
| FN0008-42 | 8 | 400 | 20 | 280 | 175 | 285 |
| FN0012-42 | 12 | 400 | 20 | 280 | 175 | 285 |
| FN0016-42 | 16 | 400 | 20 | 280 | 175 | 285 |
| FN0024-42 | 24 | 400 | 20 | 460 | 302 | 475 |
| FN0030-42 | 30 | 400 | 20 | 460 | 302 | 475 |
| FN0039-42 | 39 | 400 | 20 | 460 | 302 | 475 |
| FN0045-42 | 45 | 400 | 20 | 696 | 447 | 740 |
| FN0060-42 | 60 | 400 | 20 | 696 | 447 | 740 |
| FN0075-42 | 75 | 400 | 20 | 696 | 447 | 740 |
| FN0090-42 | 90 | 400 | 20 | 696 | 447 | 740 |
| FN0110-42 | 110 | 400 | 20 | 696 | 447 | 740 |
| FN0150-42 | 150 | 400 | 20 | 795 | 555 | 845 |

### 5.3. Harmonics Filters

| REFERENCE | $\mathbf{I}(\mathbf{A})$ | $\mathbf{V}$ | FILTER TYPE | DIMENSIONS (mm) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | W | D |  |
| FHSD4008 | 8 | 400 | INPUT | 230 | 170 | 120 |
| FHSD4016 | 16 | 400 | INPUT | 230 | 170 | 120 |

## 6. CONFORMITY DECLARATION

Directives to be conformed are:
CD 73/23/EEC and CD 89/336/EEC

| Producto: Product: | VARIADOR (Equipo de Conversión de Potencia) Variable Speed Drive |
| :---: | :---: |
| Marca comercial: Trade Mark | POWER ELECTRONICS |
| Modelo /Tipo Ref.: Model I Type Ref. | SDRIVE 450 SERIES |
| Fabricante: Manufacturer | PE Industrial Systems Co., Ltd. <br> 181, Samsung-Ri, Mokchon, Chonan-Si, 330-845, Chungnam Corea |
| Peticionario: <br> Tested on request of | POWER ELECTRONICS ESPAÑA, S.L. <br> Cl. Leonardo da Vinci, 24-26 <br> Parque Tecnológico <br> 46980 - PATERNA - VALENCIA <br> ESPAÑA |
| Technical standard: | The standards applied in order to comply with the essential requirements of the Directives 73/23/CEE "Electrical material intended to be used with certain limits of voltage" and 89/336/CEE "Electromagnetic Compatibility" are the following ones: |

EN 50178 (1997): Electronic equipment for use in power installations.
EN 50081-2 (1993): Electronic Compatibility. Generic emission standards. Part 2: Industrial environment.
EN 55011 (1994): Industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment radio disturbances characteristics. Limits and methods of measurement.

EN 50082-2 (1995): Electromagnetic Compatibility. Generic immunity standard. Part 2: Industrial environment.
EN 61000-4-2 (1995): Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques. Section 2 : Electrostatic discharge immunity test. Basic EMC publication (IEC 1000-4-2: 1995).

ENV 50140 (1993): Electromagnetic Compatibility. Basic immunity. Radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field. Immunity test.

ENV 50204 (1995): Radiated electromagnetic field from digital radio telephones.
EN 61000-4-4 (1995): Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques. Section 4: Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test. Basic EMC publication (IEC 1000-4-4: 1995).

ENV 50141 (1993): Electromagnetic Compatibility. Basic immunity standard. Conducts disturbances induced by radiofrequency fields. Immunity test.

EN 61000-4-8 (1993): Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques. Section 8: Power frequency magnetic field immunity test. Basic EMC publication (IEC 1000-4-8: 1993).

## 7. PROGRAMMING KEYPAD

### 7.1. Parameters Groups

SDRIVE 450 series has six parameters groups classified according its function as it shown below.

| Parameters groups | Display | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Main menu | DRV | Frequency reference, accel./decel. time, etc. <br> Basic parameters. |
| Function group 1 menu | FU1 | Start / stop, frequency limits, torque boost, thermal <br> protections, overload and underload protections, etc. |
| Function group 2 menu | FU2 | Fault history, motor data, second acceleration / <br> deceleration, second motor, save parameters <br> display/drive. |
| Input / Output menu | I/O | Setting of analogue and digital inputs and outputs, <br> frequency steps, several accelerations setting. |
| Applications menu | APP | Pumps control (Pressure group). |
| Communications menu | COM | Configuration of serial communication. |

### 7.2. Display Unit

The Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) can show up to 32 alphanumeric characters maximum. That makes possible to check some settings directly on the screen. A description of the keypad unit and display is shown below.


Figure 7.1 Programming keypad and display

### 7.2.1. Liquid Crystal Display

Different fields on display and their meaning can be seen at the following figure.


Figure 7.2 LCD display

| Screen | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. Parameter group | It shows the parameter group: DRV, FU1, FU2, I/O, COM, APP. |  |
| 2. Start / stop mode | It shows the drive start / stop mode of the inverter. |  |
|  | K | Start / stop using FWD, REV keys of programming Keypad. |
|  | T | Start / stop using control Terminals signals at M7 (FX), M8 (RX). |
|  | R | Start / stop using RS485 series communication port. |
|  | 0 | Start / stop using Optional communication boards. |
| 3. Frequency setting mode | It shows the frequency setting mode. |  |
|  | K | Frequency setting by Keypad. |
|  | V | Frequency setting using terminals V1 (0-12V or $-12 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{R}+12 \mathrm{~V}$ ) or V1 + |
|  | I | Frequency setting using terminal I ( $0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ or $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ ). |
|  | P | Frequency setting using Pulse input. |
|  | R | Frequency setting using RS485 communication option. |
|  | U | When Up/Down function has been selected and the programmed terminal like Up function is on. Then the frequency reference is going Up. |
|  | D | When Up/Down function has been selected and the programmed terminal like Down function is on. Then the frequency reference is going Down. |
|  | S | Stop status when Up/Down function has been selected and the drive is stopped. |
|  | 0 | Frequency setting using the Optional communications boards. |
|  | $J$ | Frequency setting using Jog input terminal. |
|  | 1~15 | Frequency setting using digital inputs set as 'Frequency Steps'. |
| 4. Output current | It shows the output current during running. |  |
| 5. Parameter code | Displays parameter code into a parameter group. Using keys $\uparrow$ (Up) and $\downarrow$ (Down) it is possible to move through parameters of a group (0~99). |  |
| 6. Operation status | It shows the information about the operation status. |  |
|  | STP | While it is stopped (STOP). |
|  | FWD | While it is running forward (FORWARD). |
|  | REV | While it is running reverse (REVERSE). |
|  | DCB | While Dynamic Braking Current. |
|  | LOP | Reference from control board is lost (DPRAM fault). |
|  | LOR | Reference from network board is lost. |
|  | LOV | Analogue reference signal is lost (V1: 0-10V). |
|  | LOI | Analogue reference signal is lost (l: 4-20mA). |
| 7. Inverter output frequency. Frequency reference. | Displays the output frequency during running. Displays the command Frequency during stop. |  |

### 7.2.2. Procedure for Parameter Setting

- Pressing MODE key successively, you will access to different parameters groups (increasing order, from DRV to APP). Pressing ENTER key the access is in a decreasing way (from APP to DRV).
- Pressing keys $\uparrow$ or $\downarrow$ you will access to desired parameter inside the parameter group previously selected. First parameter in each group, coded as 00 , is always a "Parameter jump". If you already know the parameter code to which you will access, you could directly introduce it here, and then the change will be direct, without passing through all parameters. In DRV group, parameter DRV-00 is not a "parameter jump", in this case this is reference frequency input.
- Pressing PROG key all modifiable parameters are edited, to modify parameter value. Cursor starts to blink.
- Key SHIFT/ESC is used to move cursor onto the desired digit to be modified. As far as cursor is placed on such a digit, press keys $\uparrow$ or $\downarrow$ to modify it.
- Pressing ENT key all setting data is saved. Cursor stops from blinking.
- When a parameter is being set and the change is not wanted to be saved, because we want to cancel this action, key MODE, should be pressed escaping from "Programming" mode.
- If you are at any parameter group and you want to come back to main parameter, key SHIFT/ESC should be pressed.

Note: Data cannot be modified when:
Parameter is not adjustable during operating mode.
Parameter lock function is activated in FU2-94 (Parameter lock).

### 7.2.3. Parameter Navigation



Figure 7.3 Parameter navigation

### 7.2.4. Operation Modes

SD450 has several operation modes as it is shown bellow.

| Operation modes | Function | Functions configuration |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operation using keypad | Reference frequency and start/stop command can be <br> programmed only by the keypad. | DRV-03: Keypad <br> DRV-04: Keypad-1 or -2 |
| Operation via control <br> terminals | Closing or opening a contact over terminals M7(FX) or <br> M8(RX) Start/Stop command is given. <br> Frequency reference is set via terminal V1 or I or V1+I. | DRV-03: Fx/Rx-1 or -2 <br> DRV-04: V1 or I or V1+I |
|  | Start/Stop command is given by the keypad. <br> Frequency reference is controlled by terminal V1 or I <br> or V1+I. | DRV-03: Keypad-1 or -2 <br> DRV-04: V1 or I or V1+I |
|  | Closing a contact over terminals M7(FX) or M8(RX) <br> Start/Stop command is given. <br> Frequency reference is controlled by keypad. | DRV-03: Fx/Rx-1 or -2 <br> DRV-04: Teclado-1 or -2 |
| Operation using optional <br> boards | Operation through optional boards. <br> The SD450 has three communication boards. <br> Optional boards: Device-Net, ProfiBus. |  |

## 8. PROGRAMMING PARAMETERS LIST

### 8.1. Basic Functions and Display Parameters Group (DRV)

|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DRV} V^{1} \\ & 00 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Cmd. Freq $0.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | Reference frequency, output current (LCD) | 0 A FU1-30 <br> (Max. freq.) | 0.00 Hz | 9100 | It supplies information about start/stop motor status, frequency setting mode, output current, drive status, output frequency or reference frequency. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} D^{2} V^{\prime} \\ 00 & R \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T/K 0.00Hz } \\ & 0.0 \% \text { F } 0.0 \% \end{aligned}$ | Reference and feedback value | 0-100\% | 0 | 9100 | Setting of reference number 1 in PID mode and displays feedback PID value or sensor value. <br> Note: This parameter only appears if option APP-02 is set to "Yes". | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DRV}^{2} \\ & 01 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Acc. Time 20.0 sec | Acceleration time | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 600.0 \\ \text { sec } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 20.0sec | 9101 | This parameter sets acceleration and deceleration time from 0 Hz to FU2-70. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{DRV}^{2} \\ 02 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Dec. Time 30.0 sec | Deceleration time | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \text { to } 600.0 \\ \text { sec } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 30.0sec | 9102 |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { DRV } \\ 03 \end{array}\right.$ | Drive mode Fx/Rx-1 | Start / Stop control mode | Keypad | Fx/Rx-1 | 9103 | Start / stop are controlled by keypad. | NO |
|  |  |  | Fx/Rx-1 |  |  | Control terminals of optional board $\mathrm{FX}, \mathrm{RX}$ and CM will control start / stop orders. <br> $F X=1$ and $R X=0 \Rightarrow$ Forward command. <br> $F X=0 \Rightarrow$ Stop. <br> $F X=0$ and $R X=1 \Rightarrow$ Reverse command. <br> $R X=0 \Rightarrow$ Stop. |  |
|  |  |  | Fx/Rx-2 |  |  | Control terminals of optional sub-board FX, RX and CM will control start / stop commands. $\begin{aligned} & F X=1 \text { and } R X=0 \Rightarrow \text { Forward command. } \\ & F X=0 \text { and } R X=0 \Rightarrow \text { Stop. } \\ & F X=1 \text { and } R X=1 \Rightarrow \text { Reverse command. } \\ & F X=0 \text { and } R X=0 \Rightarrow \text { Stop. } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |  | Int. 485 |  |  | Start / stop are controlled by RS485 communication net. |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DRV}^{3} \\ & 04 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Freq mode Keypad-1 | Frequency control mode (Method to introduce reference frequency) | Keypad-1 | Keypad-1 | 9104 | Frequency is set in DRV-00. New reference will not be effective until ENT key is pressed. | NO |
|  |  |  | Keypad-2 |  |  | As previous option but in this case the reference is modified at time. |  |
|  |  |  | V1 |  |  | Reference frequency ( $0-12 \mathrm{~V}$ ) is introduced using control terminal V1. |  |
|  |  |  | V1S |  |  | Reference frequency (-12 to +12 V ) is introduced using control terminal V1. |  |
|  |  |  | I |  |  | Reference frequency ( $4-20 \mathrm{~mA} / 0-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ ) is introduced using control terminal I. |  |
|  |  |  | V1 + I |  |  | Reference frequency ( $0 \sim 10 \mathrm{~V}, 4 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mA}$ ) is introduced using control terminals V1, I. Signal V1 is added to signal I. |  |
|  |  |  | Pulse |  |  | Reference frequency ( $0 \sim 100 \mathrm{kHz}$ ) is introduced using control terminals A 0 and BO . |  |
|  |  |  | Int. 485 |  |  | Reference frequency is introduced by RS485 communication net using terminals C+, C-. |  |
|  |  |  | Ext. PID |  |  | It will be available when APP-80 'Ext PID Mode' is set to 'Yes'. In this case, 4-20mA signal applied in I will become the reference signal of the inverter for this External PID operation mode. Consult linked parameters (I/O-20 - I/O-27 and APP-80 to APP-97) |  |

[^3]

[^4]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \text { DRV }^{5} & \text { Drive mode2 } \\ 91 & \text { Fx/Rx-1 } \end{array}$ | Optional Start / Stop control mode | Keypad | Fx/Rx-1 | 915B | The value set here will be applied when inverter control will be given by communication net. | - |
|  |  | Fx/Rx-1 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Fx/Rx-2 |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{\|rr} \text { DRV5 } & \text { Freq mode2 } \\ 92 & \text { Keypad-1 } \end{array}$ | Optional frequency control mode (Method to introduce reference frequency) | Keypad-1 | Keypad-1 | 915C | The value set here will be applied when inverter control will be given by communication net. | - |
|  |  | Keypad-2 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | V1 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | V1S |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | I |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | V1 + I |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Pulse |  |  |  |  |

[^5]
### 8.2. Functions Menu (FU1)

|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 00 \end{aligned}$ | Jump code 1 | Jump to desired parameter | 1 to 99 | 1 | 9200 | Any parameter of FU1 group can be directly selected from here without scrolling up/down to others parameters. You only need to introduce the number of desired parameter and press PROG key. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 01 \end{aligned}$ | Run Prev. None | Prevention of direction rotation motor | None | None | 9201 | None: Prevention is not active. | NO |
|  |  |  | Forward Prev |  |  | Forward Prev: Forward direction forbidden. |  |
|  |  |  | Reverse Prev |  |  | Reverse Prev: Reverse direction forbidden. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 02 \end{aligned}$ | Acc. pattern Linear | Acceleration pattern | Linear <br> S-curve <br> U-curve | Linear | 9202 | Linear: Recommended for constant torque applications. S-Curve: This pattern allows the motor to accelerate and decelerate smoothly. <br> U-Curve: This pattern provides more efficient control of acceleration and deceleration doing it faster. <br> Note: The values set in DRV-01 and DRV-02 are ignored. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU1} \\ & 03 \end{aligned}$ | Dec. pattern Linear | Deceleration pattern |  |  | 9203 |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU16 } \\ \hline 04 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Start Curve } \\ 50 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | S-Curve start | 0-100\% | 50\% | 9204 | It allows setting the S-curve start selected in acceleration pattern. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{FU}^{6}{ }^{\prime} \\ & 05 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { End Curve } \\ 50 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | S-Curve end | 0-100\% | 50\% | 9205 | It allows setting the S-curve end selected in deceleration pattern. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU1} \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | Pre-HeatMode No | Motor pre-heat | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 920A | It avoids producing produce a motor condensation when motor is stopped and is installed in areas with humidity. This is possible by a continuous DC current injection. Note: This function is only active when the inverter is stopped. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \mathrm{FU1} \\ 11 \end{array}$ | PreHeat Level 30\% | Percentage of motor rated current | 1-50\% | 30\% | 920B | This parameter sets the level of pre-heat current to heat the motor, calculated as percentage of the value introduced in motor rated current FU2-43. <br> Caution: Parameters modifications are disabled during pre-heat process. <br> Caution: Decrease the value introduced here if the motor is over heated. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1¹ } \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | PreHeatPerc 100\% | Time of DC current application to the motor | 1-100\% | 100\% | 920C | It allows setting the percentage of time that motor pre-heat current will be applied over a total cycle of 10 seconds. If it is set to $100 \%$, the current is applied continuously. <br> Caution: Parameter modifications are disabled during pre-heat process. <br> ACaution: Decrease the value introduced here if the motor is over heated. | NO |
|  |  |  | Accel DC - start |  |  | Accel start: Inverter applies the acceleration ramp set until reaching the steady status. <br> DC start: Inverter starts to accelerate after applying a magnetizing DC current. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | Start mode Accel | Inverter start mode | Flying - start | Accel | 9214 | Flying start: Inverter starts while motor is still running until taking its speed and it makes it operate at steady status again. <br> Note: The real direction rotation of the motor and run command should be the same for an optimal use of this function. However, if they are opposite, this function is also effective whenever the speed is below $50 \%$ of the rated speed when the inverter starts again. | NO |

[^6]| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1 }^{\wedge} \\ 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { DCSt time } \\ 0.0 \mathrm{sec} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Time of DC current application | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 60.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0sec | 9215 | It is the time that DC current is applied before starting motor acceleration. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 1^{8} \\ & 22 \end{aligned}\right.$ | DCSt value 50\% | DC current level before starting | 0-150\% | 50\% | 9216 | This parameter sets the DC current level applied to the motor as a percentage of rated current introduced in FU243. <br> Caution: If this value is set above the value introduced in FU2-43 'Rated-Curr', motor can be overheated and 'Over load' fault can occur. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 23 \end{aligned}$ | Stop mode Decel | Inverter stop mode | Decel | Decel | 9217 | Decel: Inverter will stop with a deceleration ramp. | NO |
|  |  |  | DC - brake |  |  | DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. |  |
|  |  |  | Free - run |  |  | Free run: Inverter turns off the ouput power supply to the motor immediately after receiving the stop command. The inverter will stop by inertia. |  |
|  |  |  | Fluxe brake |  |  | Fluxe brake: Fast stop is get turning the regenerated energy to heat into the motor. <br> Caution: Motor can be overheated due to an excessive use of this function. |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU19 } \\ & 24 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { DCBIk time } \\ 0.10 \mathrm{sec} \end{array}$ | DC current application delay time | $\begin{gathered} 0.10- \\ 60.00 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.10 sec | 9218 | It is the locking time while inverter makes a free run stop before applying DC brake. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU19 } \\ & 25 \end{aligned}\right.$ | DCBr Frq | DC brake starting frequency | $\begin{gathered} 0.10- \\ 60.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 5.00 Hz | 9219 | This parameter sets the frequency from which the inverter will start to apply DC current injection during deceleration. Note: If this value is very high, there is a possibility of over current trip occurs. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1 }^{\dagger} \\ 26 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { DCBr time } \\ \text { 1.0sec } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Time of DC current application | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 60.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 1.0sec | 921A | It allows setting the time that the inverter will apply the DC current injection during 'DC brake' operation. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU19 } \\ & 27 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $D C B r$ value 50\% | DC current level applied for DC brake | 0-200\% | 50\% | 921B | It allows setting the DC current level applied to the motor during 'DC brake' mode calculated as a percentage of motor rated current introduced in FU2-43. <br> Caution: Motor can be overheated if a higher DC current level than motor rated current is set. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 28 \end{aligned}$ | Safety Stop No | Motor stopped at safety conditions from power supply loss | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 921C | It allows avoiding potential hazards when the complete system is stopped but the load follows running due to high inertia. The inverter will stop the motor by deceleration. Deceleration time will depend on the load inertia. <br> Note: The inertia value should be set in FU1-90 'STOP Inertia' carefully until finding the appropriate value. <br> Caution: This function is effective for loads with high inertias. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 29 \end{aligned}$ | Line Freq 50.00 Hz | Line frequency value | $\begin{gathered} 40.00- \\ 120.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 921D | It allows setting the line frequency value according to the zone, region or country where the installation is done. <br> Caution: If the line frequency is changed, then the linked frequencies such as Maximum frequency or Base frequency are changed automatically. To set different values of line the line frequency, user should set the parameters manually. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 30 \end{aligned}$ | Max Freq 50.00 Hz | Maximum output frequency of the inverter | $\begin{gathered} 40.00- \\ 120.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 921E | It allows setting the maximum output frequency of the inverter. <br> Note: Make sure the value set here is not higher than the motor rated speed. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Base Freq } \\ 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | Output frequency for motor rated voltage | $\begin{gathered} 30.00- \\ 120.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 921F | At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated voltage. If a 50 Hz motor is used, then it should be set to 50 Hz . | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 32 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Start Freq } \\ 0.50 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | Start frequency | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.01- \\ 10.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 0.50Hz | 9220 | Minimum start frequency that inverter start to apply output voltage. Motor will start to operate at frequency set here. | NO |

[^7]|  | isplay | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 33 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Freq limit No | Frequency limits selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9221 | It allows selecting the limits for inverter operation frequency. If this parameter is set to 'Yes', then inverter will operate within the upper and lower limit setting. The inverter will operate at the upper limit when the frequency reference is above the high frequency limit. The inverter will operate at the lower limit when the frequency reference is below the low frequency limit. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU110 } \\ & 34 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { F-limit Lo } \\ 0.50 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Low frequency limit | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\mathrm{FU1}- \\ 35 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 0.50Hz | 9222 | It sets the low frequency limit if FU1-33 is set to 'Yes'. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU110 } \\ & 35 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { F-limit Hi } \\ 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | High frequency limit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1-34- } \\ & \text { FU1-30 Hz } \end{aligned}$ | 50.00 Hz | 9223 | It sets the high frequency limit if FU1-33 is set to 'Yes'. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 40 \end{aligned}$ | V/F pattern Linear | Relation factor between voltage and frequency applied to the motor | Linear <br> Square <br> User V/F | Linear | 9228 | Motor torque boost depends on this relation factor. <br> Linear: Recommended when the application requires constant torque. This model preserves a linear relation factor between voltage and frequency from zero up to Base frequency. <br> Square: Recommended when the application requires variable torque at any speed. <br> User V/F: Recommended for special applications. User can set the relation between voltage and frequency in four stretches that will provide the curve that will be applied to the motor. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 41 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User Freq } 1 \\ 15.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Frequency 1 (User V/F pattern) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-\mathrm{FU1} 1- \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 15.00 Hz | 9229 | User can customize the voltage/frequency pattern by the setting of these four parameters included between FU1-31 start frequency and FU1-32 Base frequency. <br> Note: See the relation factor between maximum frequency and base frequency. <br> Note: When 'User V/F' pattern is selected, then torque boost set in FU2-67 to FU2-69 is ignored. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 42 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User volt } 1 \\ 25 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Voltage 1 (User V/F pattern) | 0-100\% | 25\% | 922A |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 43 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User Freq } 2 \\ 30.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Frequency 2 (User V/F pattern) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-\mathrm{FU1} 1- \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 30.00 Hz | 922B |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU1 }^{11} \\ 44 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User volt 2 } \\ 50 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Voltage 2 (User V/F pattern) | 0-100\% | 50\% | 929 C |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 45 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User Freq } 3 \\ 45.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Frequency 3 (User V/F pattern) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-\mathrm{FU1} 1- \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 45.00Hz | 922D |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 46 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { User volt } 3 \\ 75 \% \end{array}$ | Voltage 3 (User V/F pattern) | 0-100\% | 75\% | 922E |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 47 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { User Freq } 4 \\ 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | Frequency 4 (User V/F pattern) | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-\mathrm{FU1} \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 922F |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU111 } \\ 48 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { User volt 4 } \\ 100 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Voltage 4 (User V/F pattern) | 0-100\% | 100\% | 9230 |  | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 49 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { VAC 400.4V } \\ 91.0 \% \end{array}$ | Input voltage setting | $\begin{gathered} 73.0- \\ 115.0 \% \end{gathered}$ | 91.0\% | 9231 | It should be correctly set when the inverter input voltage and the standard input voltage are very different. Otherwise, inverter could get damaged. This setting affects to the inverter over voltage trip. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 50 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Motor Volt 400 V | Motor rated voltage | 0-600V | 400 V | 9232 | It allows holding the output voltage constant independently of input voltage could suffer fluctuations. <br> Caution: When the input voltage is lower than the value set here, the maximum output voltage cannot exceed the input voltage. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 51 \end{aligned}$ | Energy save None | Energy save level enabled/disabled | None Manual Auto | None | 9233 | This function is used to decrease the output voltage for applications that don't require a high torque at steady status. <br> Note: When energy saving is active, inverter takes more time to decelerate until stopping. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 1^{12} \\ & 52 \end{aligned}$ | Manual save\% 0\% | Energy save level | 0-30\% | 0\% | 9234 | Inverter decreases the output voltage the percentage set here after accelerates up to reference frequency. <br> Note: This function can cause over current trip due to the load fluctuations. | NO |

[^8]|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 54 \end{aligned}$ | KiloWattHour <br> OM 0.0kW | Displaying of Mega and Kilo watts | - | - | 9236 | Maximum cumulative value is 9999 M 999.9 kW Note: The value cumulative here is reset by pressing the PROG key during 5 seconds. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1 } \\ & 55 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Inv. Temp. 25 | Inverter temperature | $0-160^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 9237 | IGBT surface temperature is displayed in this parameter. | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU1 } \\ 56 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Motor Temp. | Motor temperature | $0-160^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 9238 | Motor temperature detected by a thermal sensor is displayed here. | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { FU1 } \\ 60 \end{array}$ | ETH select Yes | Electronic thermal protection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | Yes | 923 C | This function protects the motor from overheating without using additional thermal overload relay. The inverter turns off its output and will display a fault message when thermal function is activated. <br> Note: If it is set to ' No ', protection will be deactivated. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 }{ }^{13} \\ & 61 \end{aligned}$ | ETH 1 min $150 \%$ | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | $\begin{gathered} \text { FU1-62 - } \\ 200 \% \end{gathered}$ | 150\% | 923D | It allows setting the value that determines that the inverter is overheated. <br> Note: This value is calculated as a percentage of inverter rated current introduced in FU2-43. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU1}{ }^{13} \\ & 62 \end{aligned}$ | ETH cont $105 \%$ | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | $\begin{gathered} 50 \% \text { - FU1- } \\ 61 \text { (max. } \\ 150 \%) \end{gathered}$ | 105\% | 923E | It allows setting the current level that inverter can operate in continuous form. Usually, this parameter is set to $100 \%$, this means that the inverter will operate at value set in FU243. <br> Note: This value never cannot be higher than the value set in FU1-61. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 63 \end{aligned}$ | Motor type <br> Self-cool | Motor cooling mode | Self-cool <br> Forced-cool | Self-cool | 923F | It allows that electronic thermal protection function is optimum. <br> Auto-cooling: Cooling fan (of the motor) is coupled to the motor axis. For this, cooling is worse at low speeds and motor will be overheated quickly. <br> Forced-cooling: Cooling fan is independent. For this, its cooling capacity does not depend on the speed. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 64 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { OL level } \\ 110 \% \end{gathered}$ | Overload warning level | 30-110\% | 110\% | 9240 | It sets the percentage of current to generate a warning because of inverter overload. <br> Note: The percentage of current is calculated based on inverter rated current introduced in FU2-43. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 65 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { OL time } \\ & \text { 10.0sec } \end{aligned}$ | Overload warning time | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 30.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 10.0sec | 9241 | It sets the time has to elapse being the inverter current the value of current set as overload warning level to generate an alarm. This alarm signal can be configured at output relays. See I/O-76 to I/O-79. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { FU1 } \\ 66 \end{array}$ | OLT select Yes | Overload trip selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | Yes | 9242 | It sets the overload trip. Inverter turns off the output to the motor to protect it from unusual operation conditions. Trip is produced when the current is remained above the level set in FU1-67 for a time longer than the time set in FU1-68. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU114 } \\ 67 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { OLT level } \\ 120 \% \end{array}$ | Overload trip level | 30-150\% | 120\% | 9243 | It sets the current level to produce overload trip, protecting inverter and motor. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU114 } \\ 68 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | OLT time 60.0 sec | Overload trip time | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 60.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 60.0 sec | 9244 | It sets the time that will have to elapse with the current level above the value set in FU1-67, to produce overload trip. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { FU1 } \\ 69 \end{array}$ | Trip select 100 | Input / output phase loss protection | $000-111$ <br> (Bit setting) | 100 | 9245 | Setting for inverter trip from input or output phase loss. <br> First bit: To enable output phase loss trip. <br> Second bit: To enable input phase loss trip. <br> Third bit ${ }^{15}$ : To enable 'Exchange' function. | NO |

[^9]| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function |  |  |  |  | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1 } \\ & 70 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  <br> Stall prev. <br> 000 | Stall prevention mode | $\begin{gathered} \hline 000-111 \\ \text { (Bit setting) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 000 | 9246 | It allows setting the dynamic limitation of current during acceleration and deceleration status, and during steady status. Also, it allows setting the level of this limitation. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 71 \end{aligned}$ | Stall level 100\% | Limitation current level | 30-150\% | 100\% | 9247 |  |  |  |  |  | YES |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 Bit Bit | 2nd Bit | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{1 s t}^{\text {st }} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1- } \\ & 70 \end{aligned}$ | Description |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 000 | Current limitation deactivated. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 001 | Limitation activated during acceleration. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 000 | Limitation at steady status. NO OPERATIVE. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 100 | Limitation activated during deceleration. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 111 | Limitation activated at three statuses. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Note: Do not set the value of FU1-71 above the value of inverter rated current. <br> Note: FU1-71 is a percentage of motor rated current introduced in FU2-43. <br> Note: Acceleration and deceleration times can be increased due to current limitation. <br> Note: Output frequency can oscillate if limitation persists at steady status. <br> Note: Limitation level can be automatically reduced if the inverter operates at higher frequencies than base frequency. |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 72 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Acc/Dec ch F } \\ 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Frequency of acceleration and deceleration change | 0 - FU1-30 | 0.00Hz | 9248 | It allows setting the frequency level that acceleration and deceleration ramps applied to the inverter will be changed. Acceleration: First, the ramp set in I/O-50 will be applied and then, the ramp set in DRV-01. <br> Deceleration: First, the ramp set in DRV-02 will be applied and then, the ramp set in I/O-51 |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 73 \end{aligned}$ | Acc/Dec Freq Max | Frequency for acceleration and deceleration | Max Delta | Max | 9249 | This is the frequency used to define acceleration and deceleration ramps. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 74 \end{aligned}$ | Time scale 0.1 sec | Time scale | 0.01 sec <br> 0.1 sec <br> 1 sec | 0.1seg | 924A | It allows changing the time scale. 0.01 sec : Maximum time range is 60 s . 0.1 sec : Maximum time range is 600 s . 1sec: Maximum time range is 6000 s . |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 80 \end{aligned}$ | Up/Dn Save No | To memorize the reference of motorized potentiometer | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9250 | It allows deciding if the inverter should memorize the reference frequency introduced by motorized potentiometer. <br> Note: This function is linked with the reference introduction through digital inputs. See I/O-20 to I/O-27. <br> Caution: This function cannot be used in PID mode. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1 } \\ & 81 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Run Delay } \mathrm{T} \\ 0.0 \mathrm{sec} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Delay time at the starting | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 600.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0 sec | 9251 | Delay time for run command. This option is only valid when the signal is introduced by terminals. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 } \\ & 85 \end{aligned}$ | ULT select No | Underload trip selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9255 | It allows activating underload trip. Inverter will turn off its output if detects that it is operating below established levels. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU116 } \\ 86 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | ULT level $30 \%$ | Underload level | 0-100\% | 30\% | 9256 | It allows setting underload trip level calculated as a percentage of motor rated current set in FU2-43. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 }{ }^{16} \\ & 87 \end{aligned}$ | ULT Freq <br> 15.00 Hz | Underload frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1-31 - } \\ & \text { FU1-30 } \end{aligned}$ | 15.00 Hz | 9257 | To produce underload trip, output frequency has to be higher than the frequency set here since, there are applications (like fans) that need a small torque at low speed. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1 }^{16} \\ & 88 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { ULT time } \\ 0.0 \mathrm{sec} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Underload trip time | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 200.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0sec | 9258 | During the time set here, previous specifications have to be given to produce underload trip. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 1^{17} \\ & 90 \end{aligned}$ | STOP Inertia 8 | Setting of load inertia | $8-5000$ | 8 | 925A | It allows setting the approx inertia associated to the application. This parameter is directly linked with 'Safety Stop' function. <br> Note: We recommend to begin with values about 1000 as starting point and from now on, begin to prove with load. |  |  |  |  | NO |

[^10]
### 8.3. Functions Menu (FU2)

|  | isplay | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 00 \end{aligned}$ | Jump code 40 | Jump to desired parameter | 1 to 99 | 40 | 9300 | Any parameter of FU2 group can be directly selected from here without scrolling up/down to others parameters. You only need to introduce the number of desired parameter and press PROG key. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 01 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-1 <br> None | Last trip of fault history | - | None | 9301 | Before pressing the RESET key, if you press the PROG key, and using $\uparrow$ and $\downarrow$ keys is possible to display the frequency, the current and the operation mode at the moment of the fault. | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU2 } \\ & 02 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Last trip-2 <br> None | Last trip-1 of fault history | - | None | 9302 |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 03 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-3 <br> None | Last trip-2 of fault history | - | None | 9303 |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 04 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-4 None | Last trip-3 of fault history | - | None | 9304 |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 05 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-5 None | Last trip-4 of fault history | - | None | 9305 |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 06 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Erase trips No | Erase fault history | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9306 | It allows erasing fault history. <br> Note: Parameters initialize does not erase faults. | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 07 \end{aligned}$ | Dwell time 0.0 sec | Dwell time | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 10.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0sec | 9307 | It allows setting a time to inverter operates at stipulated speed before applying the acceleration ramp. Dwell function. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{18} \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | Dwell Freq 5.00 Hz | Dwell frequency | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1-32 - } \\ & \text { FU1-30 } \end{aligned}$ | 5.00 Hz | 9308 | It allows setting the previous speed of inverter operation before applying the acceleration ramp, once run command is received. Dwell function. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 10 \end{aligned}$ | Jump Freq No | Skip frequencies selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 930A | It allows setting up to three frequency ranges that will be avoided when the inverter operates at steady status. These skips are not considering during acceleration and deceleration. In case of the speed reference is within these ranges, inverter starts to operate at minimum speed of this interval. <br> It allows preventing resonances and vibrations on the structure of the machine. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ \hline 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { jump Lo } 1 \\ 10.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Setting of low frequency skip 1 | 0 - FU2-12 | 10.00 Hz | 930B | It sets the low frequency of the first skip of frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { jump } \mathrm{Hi} 1 \\ 15.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Setting of high frequency skip 1 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU2-11- } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 15.00 Hz | 930C | It sets the high frequency of the first skip of the frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ 13 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { jump Lo } 2 \\ 20.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of low frequency skip 2 | 0 - FU2-14 | 20.00 Hz | 930D | It sets the low frequency of the second skip of frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ 14 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { jump Hi } 2 \\ 25.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Setting of high frequency skip 2 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU2-13- } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ | 25.00 Hz | 930E | It sets the high frequency of the second skip of frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { jump Lo } 3 \\ 30.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Setting of low frequency skip 3 | 0 - FU2-16 | 30.00 Hz | 930F | It sets the low frequency of the third skip of frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU2 }{ }^{19} \\ 16 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { jump Hi } 3 \\ 35.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Setting of high frequency skip 3 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU2-15- } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ | 35.00 Hz | 9310 | It sets the high frequency of the third skip o frequencies. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | Power-on run No | Restart after power supply fault | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9314 | It allows inverter restart automatically after power supply is lost and recovered again. <br> Note: If the motor is still running when the power supply is recovered, a trip can be produced in the inverter. To avoid this, use the function of 'Speed search' combined. <br> $\triangle$ Caution: You should pay special attention to application since the motor restart automatically when power supply is recovered again, to avoid possible damages. | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 21 \end{aligned}$ | RST restart No | Restart after fault reset | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9315 | It allows inverter to start automatically after receiving the signal of fault reset. <br> Note: If the motor is still running when the power supply is recovered, a trip can be produced in the inverter. To avoid this, use the function of 'Speed search' combined. ACaution: You should pay special attention to application since the motor restart automatically when power supply is recovered again, to avoid possible damages. | NO |

[^11]| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory <br> address | Function |  |  |  |  | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 22 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Speed Search } \\ 0000 \end{array}$ | Speed search function | $\begin{gathered} 0000-1111 \\ \text { (Bit setting) } \end{gathered}$ | 0000 | 9316 |  | ction |  |  | natic start after a fault occurs without waiting for that the | NO |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $4^{\text {th }}$ | 3 rd | $2^{\text {nd }}$ | 1 st | Description |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Speed search deactivated |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Speed search activated during acceleration |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Speed search activated after a fault reset (FU2-21) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Speed search activated after an instant power supply fault (instant cut off) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Speed search activated after power supply loss (FU2-20) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Always Speed search activated |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Note: Load inertia should be correctly set. See FU2-46 'Inertia rate'. |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 2^{20} \\ & 23 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { SS P-Gain } \\ 200 \end{array}$ | Proportional gain for speed search | 0-9999 | 200 | 9317 | It is the proportional gain that should be set considering the load inertia ( $\mathrm{GD}^{2}$ ) and the load torque. See FU2-46 'Inertia rate'. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 2^{20} \\ & 24 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { SS I-Gain } \\ 500 \end{array}$ | Integral gain for speed search | 0-9999 | 500 | 9318 | It is the integral gain that should be set considering the load inertia (GD2) and the load torque. See FU2-46 'Inertia rate'. Caution: If this value is too high, an over voltage trip can occurs. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 25 \end{aligned}$ | Retry number 0 | Tries of automatic fault resets | 0-10 | 0 | 9319 | This function is used to inverter does an autoreset after a fault occurs. The number of tries of autoreset is set here. If the number of tries of fault resets has passed and the fault persists, then inverter does not try to reset again. It is necessary to reset fault conditions. <br> $\triangle$ Caution: You should pay special attention to application since the motor restart automatically when power supply is recovered again, to avoid possible damages. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 2^{21} \\ & 26 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Retry delay 1.0sec | Time between tries of automatic fault resets | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 60.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 1.0sec | 931A | It allows setting the wait time between an automatic fault reset and the next one. If the fault persists for more time than the time set here, and after reset is done, Autoreset function is not carried out. <br> Caution: You should pay special attention to application since the motor restart automatically when power supply is recovered again, to avoid possible damages. |  |  |  |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 40 \end{aligned}$ | Motor select _._kW | Motor power setting | $\begin{gathered} 3.7 \mathrm{~kW}- \\ 75 \mathrm{~kW} \end{gathered}$ | * | 9328 | It allows setting the capacity of the motor that will be used. Values of motor slip frequency, rated current, no load current, stator resistance and leakage inductance will be automatically changed when this value is modified. |  |  |  |  | NO |
|  | Pole number 4 | Number of motor poles | 2-12 | 4 | 9329 | It allows setting the poles number of motor that will be used. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU2 } \\ & 42 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Rated-Slip } \\ . \quad \mathrm{Hz} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Rated slip frequency of the motor | $0-10 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | * | 932A | It allows setting the rated slip frequency of the motor that will be controlled. |  |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 43 \end{aligned}$ | Rated-Curr $\ldots-A$ | Motor rated current | 1-200.0A | * | 932B | It allows setting the rated current of the motor that will be controlled. This value will be used to calculate other settings (protections, limitations, ...). |  |  |  |  | NO |

[^12]| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address |  | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 44 \end{aligned}$ | Noload-Curr <br> __.A | No load current of the motor | 0.5-200.0A | * | 932 C | It allows setting no load current of the motor that will be controlled. This value should be correctly for 'Sensorless' option. |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{\prime} \text { 45 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Efficiency $\ldots$ | Motor efficiency | 70-100\% | * | 932D | It allows setting the efficiency of the motor that will be controlled. |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 46 \end{aligned}$ | Inertia rate 0 | Load inertia rate | 0-8 | 0 | 932 E | It allows setting the approx inertia associated to the application. This parameter is directly linked with Speed search. |  | NO |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { RPM factor } \\ 100 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of gain for speed motor | 1-1000\% | 100\% | 932F | It allows setting the gain for speed displaying of the motor that will be controlled. |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 48 \end{aligned}$ | Carrier freq _._kHz | Setting of carrier frequency | $\begin{gathered} 0.7- \\ 15.0 \mathrm{kHz} \end{gathered}$ | * | 9330 | It allows setting the carrier frequency (commutation frequency) according to inverter frame. This value affects the audible sound of the motor, noise emission from the inverter, inverter temp, and leakage current. |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 49 \end{aligned}$ | PWM Select Normal 1 | Selection of modulation mode | Normal 1 <br> Normal 2 <br> Low <br> Leakage | Normal 1 | 9331 | It allows modifying the leakage current and the noise without modifying the commutation frequency. |  | NO |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Modulation <br> mode <br> N | Description |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Normal 1 | Standard modulation mode PWM. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Normal 2 | Operation with pre-defined commutation frequency. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Low Leakage | Inverter reduces commutation cycle to reduce leakage current. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\triangle$ Caution: A decrease of commutation frequency can increase noise. If 'Low Leakage' is set and commutation frequency is lower than 2 kHz , then the value of FU2-48 will be automatically set to 2 kHz . |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 60 \end{aligned}$ | Control mode V/F | Selection of inverter control mode | V/F <br> Slip compen Sensorless | V/F | 933 C | V/F: This mode voltage/frequenc Slip compen: It Inverter output fr frequency set in Sensorless: It a torque is require high and a fast r out an 'Auto Tuni ACaution: If this function can | stantly controls the relation factor <br> ows holding constant motor speed. uency changes within the limits of slip 2-42 depending on the load current. ws controlling the motor when a high tlow speed, fluctuation of the load is ponse is needed. We recommend carry ' of the motor before using this function. load current is incorrectly set in FU2-44, se this functionality. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{22} \\ & 61 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Auto Tuning No | Auto tuning of motor parameters | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 933D | This function allo of parameters re FU2-60, such as inductance and | the inverter measuring automatically all ired for the control mode selected in ator resistance, rotor resistance, leakage load current. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{FU2}^{22} \\ 62 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{Rs} \\ -\quad \mathrm{ohm} \end{array}$ | Stator resistance | * | * | 933E | Calculation of th capacity. | tator resistance depending on the motor | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{FU}^{22} \\ 63 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Lsigma } \\ . \quad \mathrm{mH} \end{gathered}$ | Leakage inductance | * | * | 933F | Calculation of th motor capacity. | eakage inductance depending of the | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 22 } \\ & 64 \end{aligned}\right.$ | PreExTime 1.0 sec | Pre-exciting time of the motor | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 60.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 1.0sec | 9340 | IT allows setting current to the outpu acceleration ram Note: DCB is dis | time that the inverter will apply a DC ut before starting to apply the once run command is received. ayed. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 2^{22} \downarrow \\ & 65 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { SL P-Gain } \\ 1000 \end{array}$ | Proportional gain in Sensorless | 0-9999 | 1000 | 9341 | It allows setting used in Sensorle supplies a faster unstable. Set an | value of proportional gain that will be control mode. A very high value sponse, but the system can become propriate value for your application | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 22 } \\ & 66 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { SL I-Gain } \\ 100 \end{array}$ | Integral gain in Sensorless | 0-9999 | 100 | 9342 | It allows setting Sensorless contr and slower resp control can be g value for your ap | value of integral gain that will be used in mode. A low value supplies more stable e of the system, but a trip during speed erated by the inverter. Set an appropriate cation. | YES |

[^13]|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address |  | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 67 \end{aligned}$ | Torque boost Manual | Torque boost setting | Manual <br> Automatic | Manual | 9343 | This function is used to increase the torque boost at low speed, increasing the output voltage applied to the motor. If the value is higher than the required value, motor can be saturated generating an overcurrent fault. <br> Torque boost is calculated as a percentage of inverter rated voltage. <br> Manual: Values set in FU2-67 and FU2-68 are applied. If control mode set in FU2-60 is 'V/F', then settings done from FU2-67 to FU2-69 will be ignored. <br> Note: A very high value of torque boost could saturate the motor and could generate an overcurrent trip. <br> Note: We recommend use this function when the distance from motor to inverter is very big. <br> Automatic: Values automatically calculated by the inverter according to the load are applied. If control mode set in FU2-60 is 'Sensorless', then this function is not available. <br> Note: We recommend carry out an 'Auto tuning' of the motor so that this function is effective. <br> Note: This function is only available for the first motor. It is not available for settings of the second motor. |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU}{ }^{23} \\ & 68 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fwd boost } \\ & 2.0 \% \end{aligned}$ | Manual torque boost in forward direction | 0.0-15.0\% | 2.0\% | 9344 |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{FU} 2^{23} \\ & 69 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Rev boost } \\ 2.0 \% \end{array}$ | Manual torque boost in reverse direction | 0.0-15.0\% | 2.0\% | 9345 |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \quad \text { PowerOn disp } \\ & 80 \end{aligned} \quad 0$ |  | Power on display | 0-12 | 0 | 9350 | Depending on the code introduced here, a different parameter will be displayed when power supply loss occurs and it is recovered again. |  | YES |
|  |  | Set value |  |  |  | Displaying at the moment of reconnection |  |
|  |  | 0 |  |  |  | DRV-00 'Cmd. Freq.' |  |
|  |  | 1 |  |  |  | DRV-01 'Acc. Time' |  |
|  |  | 2 |  |  |  | DRV-02 'Dec. Time' |  |
|  |  | 3 |  |  |  | DRV-03 'Drive mode' |  |
|  |  | 4 |  |  |  | DRV-04 'Freq mode' |  |
|  |  | 5 |  |  |  | DRV-05 'Step Freq-1' |  |
|  |  | 6 |  |  |  | DRV-06 'Step Freq-2' |  |
|  |  | 7 |  |  |  | DRV-07 'Step Freq-3' |  |
|  |  | 8 |  |  |  | DRV-08 'Current' |  |
|  |  | 9 |  |  |  | DRV-09 'Speed' |  |
|  |  | 10 |  |  |  | DRV-10 'DC link Vtg' |  |
|  |  | 11 |  |  |  | DRV-11 'User disp' |  |
|  |  | 12 |  |  |  | DRV-12 'Fault None' |  |
|  |  | Note: It operates in the same way in PID mode. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{\prime} \text { \| } \\ & 81 \end{aligned}$ | User disp Voltage |  | Displaying for value displayed in DRV-11 | Volts Watts | Volts | 9351 | It allows selecting the units for output voltage or power displaying showed in DRV-11. |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{\prime} \text { \| } \\ & 82 \end{aligned}$ | S/W PE x.x Ver y.y |  | Software version | - | - | 9352 | Displaying of software version installed in the equipment. |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 83 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { LastTripTime } \\ \text { 0:00:00:00:00 } \end{gathered}$ |  | Time from the last fault | - | - | 9353 | Displaying of the elapsed time from the last fault. Note: this time is automatically reset after each fault. |  | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 84 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { On-Time } \\ 0: 00: 00: 00: 00 \end{array}$ |  | Time from the equipment was connected | - | - | 9354 | Displaying of the elapsed time from the inverter was connected. <br> Note: this time is not automatically reset. |  | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{\prime} \text { \| } \\ & 85 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Run-time } \\ \text { 0:00:00:00:00 } \end{array}$ |  | Operation time | - | - | 9355 | Displaying of the elapse time while inverter is running. Note: this time is not automatically reset. |  | - |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 87 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Power Set } \\ 100.0 \% \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Power setting | 0.1-400.0\% | 100.0\% | 9357 | Setting of the scale of the inverter output power. |  | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 }{ }^{\prime} \text { - } \\ & 90 \end{aligned}$ | Para. disp Default |  | Selection of parameters displaying | Default All Para Diff Para | Default | 935A | Default: Default parameters of the inverter are only displayed. <br> All Para: All of parameters of the inverter are displayed. Diff Para: Parameters that have been modified are only displayed. |  | NO |

[^14]| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address |  | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2 } \\ 91 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Para. read No | Parameters read | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 935B | Functions same settin | ed for programs of multiple inverters with the . LCD display 'reads' parameters of the | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \text { FU2 } \\ 92 \end{array}$ | Para. write No | Parameters write | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 935C | inverter memory (load) and can 'write' them into the memory of other inverters (download) when display is connected to these inverters. <br> Note: When FU2-91 is used, parameters referred to the motor such as FU2-40-46, FU2-62-63 will be restarted. Carry out 'Auto tuning' function before using 'Sensorless' control mode. <br> Note: Carry out FU2-95 'Para. save' before using FU2-91. |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 93 \end{aligned}$ | Para. init No | Parameters initialize | No <br> All groups DRV <br> FU1 <br> FU2 <br> I/O <br> EXT <br> COM <br> APP | No | 935D | It allows in | lize selected parameters back to the factory | NO |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Option | Description |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | No | It is displayed after initializing command. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | All groups | All of parameters are initialized. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | DRV | Parameters of DRV group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | FU1 | Parameters of FU1 group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | FU2 | Parameters of FU2 group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | I/O | Parameters of I/O group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | EXT | Parameters of EXT group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | COM | Parameters of COM group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | APP | Parameters of APP group are initialized |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Note: Set <br> Note: Faul <br> not execut | tor nameplate data in FU2 again. istory is not erased if FU2-06 'Erase trips' is |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 94 \end{aligned}$ | Para. lock | Parameters lock | 0-9999 | 0 | 935E | It allows us modified. not appear Lock and | to lock parameters so that they cannot be der these circumstances, arrows of display do Ill, but empty. ock code is 12 . | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU2 } \\ & 95 \end{aligned}$ | Para. save No | Parameters save | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 935F | It allows m modified. FU2-91, m | morizing parameters value that has been parameters read is done before executing dified values will be read. | NO |

### 8.4. Inputs and Outputs Menu (I/O)

|  | isplay | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 00 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Jump code 1 | Jump to desired parameter | 1 to 99 | 1 | 9400 | Any parameter of I/O group can be directly selected from here without scrolling up/down to others parameters. You only need to introduce the number of desired parameter and press PROG key. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{24} \\ & 01 \end{aligned}\right.$ | V1 Filter 250 ms | Filter of analogue voltage input | 0-9999ms | 250ms | 9401 | Filter for analogue input signal V1. An increase of this value will improve stability in case of the signal is being affected by noise. <br> Note: If you increase this value, response time become slower. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{24} \\ & 02 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { V1 volt x1 } \\ 0.00 \mathrm{~V} \end{array}$ | Minimum voltage of V1 input | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 0.00-\mathrm{l} / \mathrm{O}-04 \\ (12.00 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { max. }) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0.00 V | 9402 | Setting the minimum voltage value of input signal V1 that inverter supplies the minimum output frequency set in I/O03. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{24} \\ & 03 \end{aligned}\right.$ | V1 Freq y1 0.00 Hz | Minimum frequency for minimum voltage of V1 input | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 0.00 Hz | 9403 | Setting of minimum frequency for analogue reference signal V1 corresponding to the minimum voltage set in I/O-02. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{24} \\ & 04 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { V1 volt } \times 2 \\ 10.00 \mathrm{~V} \end{gathered}$ | Maximum voltage of V1 input | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1 / 0-02 \\ (0.00 \mathrm{~V} \text { min. }) \\ -12.00 \mathrm{~V} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10.00 V | 9404 | Setting of maximum voltage value of input signal V1 that inverter supplies the maximum output frequency set in I/O05. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{24} \\ & 05 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { V1 Freq y2 } \\ 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Maximum frequency for maximum voltage of V1 input | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0.00-\mathrm{l} / \mathrm{O}-03 \\ \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}\right.$ | 50.00 Hz | 9405 | Setting of maximum frequency for analogue reference signal V1 corresponding to the maximum voltage set in I/O04. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{25} \\ & 06 \end{aligned}\right.$ | I Filter 250 ms | Filter of analogue current input | 0-9999ms | 250ms | 9406 | Filter for analogue input signal I. An increase of this value will improve the stability in case of the signal is being affected by noise. <br> Note: If you increase this value, response time become slower. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{25} \\ & 07 \end{aligned}\right.$ | I curr x 1 <br> 4.00 mA | Minimum current of I input | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 0.00-\mathrm{l} / \mathrm{O}-09 \\ (20.00 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \text { max. }) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4.00 mA | 9407 | Setting of minimum current value of input signal I that inverter supplies the minimum output frequency set in I/O08. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{25} \\ & 08 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { I Freq y1 } \\ 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Minimum frequency for minimum current of I input | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 0.00 Hz | 9408 | Setting of minimum frequency for analogue reference signal I corresponding to the minimum current set in I/O-07. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{25} \\ & 09 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{gathered} I \text { curr x2 } \\ 20.00 \mathrm{~mA} \end{gathered}$ | Maximum current of I input | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline I / 0-07 \\ (0.00 \mathrm{~mA} \text { min. }) \\ -20.00 \mathrm{~mA} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 20.00 mA | 9409 | Setting of maximum current value of input signal I that inverter supplies the maximum output frequency set in I/O10. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{25} \\ & 10 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I Freq y2 } \\ & 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | Maximum frequency for maximum current of I input | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}-08 \\ \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 940A | Setting of maximum frequency for analogue reference signal I corresponding to the maximum current set in I/O09. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0^{26} \\ 11 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | P pulse set $\qquad$ <br> (A) | Selection of pulse input mode | $\begin{gathered} \hline(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) \\ (\mathrm{A}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | (A) | 940B | Setting of pulse input mode: A or A+B. Do not apply pulse input in both terminals in case of $A+B$ is set. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{26} \\ & 12 \end{aligned}\right.$ | P Filter 10 ms | Filter of pulse input | 0-9999ms | 10 ms | 940 C | Filter of analogue pulse input signal. An increase of this value will improve operation stability in case of the input is being affected by noise. <br> Note: If you increase this value, response time become slower. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{26} \\ & 13 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { P pulse } \times 1 \\ 0.0 \mathrm{kHz} \end{array}$ | Minimum pulse frequency of $A 0, B 0$ input | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 0.0-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}-15 \\ (10.0 \mathrm{kHz} \\ \text { max. }) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0.0kHz | 940D | Setting of minimum frequency value of pulse input signal that inverter supplies the minimum output frequency set in I/0-14. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{26} \\ & 14 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { P Freq y1 } \\ 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Minimum frequency for minimum pulse frequency of $A 0, B 0$ input | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\mathrm{FU1}- \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 0.00 Hz | 940E | Setting of minimum frequency for pulse reference signal corresponding to the minimum pulse frequency set in I/O13. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{26} \\ & 15 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { P pulse } \times 2 \\ 10.0 \mathrm{kHz} \end{array}$ | Maximum pulse frequency of $A 0, B 0$ input | $I / O-13$ <br> $(0.0 \mathrm{~mA} \mathrm{~min})$. <br> -10.0 kHz | 10.0 kHz | 940F | Setting of maximum frequency value of pulse input signal that inverter supplies the maximum output frequency set in I/0-16. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0^{26} \\ & 16 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { P Freq y2 } \\ 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | Maximum frequency for maximum pulse frequency of $A 0, B 0$ input | $\begin{gathered} 0-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}-14 \\ \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 9410 | Setting of maximum frequency for pulse reference signal corresponding to the maximum pulse frequency set in I/O15. | YES |

[^15]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address |  | Function | Set <br> during <br> RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lc} 1 / 0^{27} & \text { Wire broken } \\ 17 & \text { None } \end{array}\right.$ | Criterion for signal loss of reference analogue input | None Half of $x 1$ Less than $x 1$ | None | 9411 | It defines lost. <br> None: Dis Half of $x 1$ when its v I/O-07 or II Less than when its v or I/O-13. | erion for defining if reference signal has been <br> led function. <br> verter determines the reference signal loss e is below half of minimum value set in I/O-02, 13. <br> 1: Inverter determines the reference signal loss e is below minimum value set in I/O-02, I/O-07 | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lc} 1 / 0^{27}>\text { Lostcommand } \\ 18 & \text { None } \end{array}\right.$ | Stop mode after analogue input signal loss | None FreeRun Stop | None | 9412 | It defines the stop mode after analogue input signal loss. None: It continues operating even if the signal has been lost. <br> Free Run: Inverter turns off the output voltage and the system stops by inertia. <br> Stop: Inverter stops the system applying a deceleration ramp. |  | YES |
|  |  |  |  |  | LOP | Reference loss from Optional Card (DPRAM fault) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | LOR | Reference loss from Optional Card (Net communication fault). |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | LOV | Loss of analogue frequency reference (V1: 0-10V) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | LOI | Loss of analogue frequency reference (l: 4-20mA) |  |
| $1 / 0^{27}$ Time out <br> 19 1.0 sec | Delay time after reference signal loss | $\begin{gathered} 0.1- \\ 120.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 1.0sec | 9413 | Delay tim performi | ter losing the reference signal, before inverter ccording to the previous explained criteria. | YES |

[^16]|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ | M1 define Speed-L | Multi-function digital input. M1 terminal | Speed-L <br> Speed-M <br> Speed-H <br> XCEL-L | Speed-L | 9414 | Setting of multi-function inputs. <br> Speed-L, Speed-M, Speed-H: Multiple step-speeds activating these inputs. <br> XCEL-L, XCEL-M, XCEL-H: Multiple acceleration ramps activating these inputs. DC-brake: Activation of braking current injection during the stop. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 21 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M2 define Speed-M | Multi-function digital input. M2 terminal |  | Speed-M | 9415 | 2nd Func: Parameters activation for second motor. <br> Exchange: Exchange to commercial power line. <br> Reserved: No function. <br> Up: To increase reference frequency by motorized potentiometer. <br> Down: To decrease reference frequency by motorized potentiometer. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 22 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M3 define Speed-H | Multi-function digital input. M3 terminal | XCEL-H <br> DC-brake 2nd Func Exchange Reserved Up | Speed-H | 9416 | 3-Wire: Wiring of start/stop signals by pulse. <br> Ext trip: Generation of an external trip in the inverter. <br> Pre-Heat: Activation of pre-heat function. <br> iTerm Clear: It sets to 0 the value of I gain in PID mode. Open-loop: It commutes from PID operation (close loop) to V/F (open loop). | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 23 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M4 define RST | Multi-function digital input. M4 terminal | 3-Wire <br> Ext Trip Pre-Heat iTerm Clear Open-loop Main-drive Analog hold | RST | 9417 | controlled through communication net without additional changes. <br> Analog hold: It allows holding fixed the output frequency while this terminal is active and the reference signal is analogue. <br> XCEL stop: Inverter stops the acceleration and | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 24 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M5 define BX | Multi-function digital input. M5 terminal | XCEL stop <br> P Gain2 <br> Reserved <br> Interlock1 <br> Interlock2 <br> Interlock3 <br> Interlock4 <br> Speed-X | BX | 9418 | P Gain2: Its activation allows that the P2 set value in PID mode is applied. <br> Reserved: No function. <br> Interlock1: It allows determining if the auxiliary motor 1 is out of service. Use of NC contact. <br> Interlock2: It allows determining if the auxiliary motor 2 is | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 25 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M6 define JOG | Multi-function digital input. M6 terminal | RST BX JOG FX RX ANA_CHG Pre-Excite | JOG | 9419 | Interlock3: It allows determining if the auxiliary motor 3 is out of service. Use of NC contact. Interlock4: It allows determining if the auxiliary motor 4 is out of service. Use of NC contact. <br> Speed-X: Multiple step-speeds through activation of these inputs. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 26 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M7 define FX | Multi-function digital input. M7 terminal |  | FX | 941A | BX: Emergency stop trip. No reset. <br> JOG: Activation of this signal allows that the inverter ignores any speed reference and starts to operate at jog frequency programmed in I/0-30. <br> FX: Forward run command. <br> RX: Reverse run command. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \mid \\ & 27 \end{aligned}\right.$ | M8 define RX | Multi-function digital input. M8 terminal |  | RX | 941B | ANA_CHG: If reference signal is set to $\mathrm{V} 1+\mathrm{I}$, it allows change from V1 to I. <br> Pre-Excite: It allows applying a pre-exciting current until start signal is activated. <br> Ext PID Run: Its activation allows starting dual PID. <br> Up/Dn Clr: It allows clearing memorized frequency introduced by motorized potentiometer. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \triangleright \\ & 28 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In status } \\ 00000000000 \end{array}$ | Digital inputs status | $\begin{gathered} 00000000000 \\ - \\ 11111111111 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0000000000 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | 941C | It displays the activation or not activation of all of digital inputs. | - |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \nabla \\ & 29 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Ti Filt Num 15ms | Filter of digital inputs | $2-1000 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 15 ms | 941D | Filter for digital inputs. This filter is effective in case of inputs are being affected by noise. Note: If you increase this value, response time become slower. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 30 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Jog Freq 10.00 Hz | Setting of jog frequency | $\begin{gathered} 0-\text { FU1-30 } \\ \mathrm{Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 10.00 Hz | 941 E | Setting of frequency value that the inverter will start to operate independently of any other reference signal whenever some of the digital inputs is configured as 'JOG' and it is activated. | YES |



[^17]

| Display |  | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0> \\ & 80 \end{aligned}$ | Relay mode 010 | Selection of configuration for fault relay | 000-111 | 010 | 9450 | It allows configuring the performance of fault relay according to the following table: |  |  |  | YES |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit | Adjus. | Display | Description |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit | 0 | 000 | Fault relay does not actuate with 'Low voltage' fault. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | (LV) | 1 | 001 | Fault relay actuates with 'Low voltage' fault. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 000 | Fault relay does not actuate with any fault. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit 2 <br> (Fault) | 1 | 010 | Fault relay actuates with any fault different to 'Low voltage' and 'EMERG' fault. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 000 | Fault relay does not actuate according to the number of auto tries. |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } 3 \\ \text { (Tries) } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 100 | Fault relay actuates if number of auto tries set in FU2-25 decrease down to 0 because of fault. It is disabled when the function of restart is active. |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \triangleright \\ & 81 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Out status } \\ \text { nonnonno } \end{gathered}$ | Activation status of digital outputs | $\begin{gathered} 00000000 \text { - } \\ 11111111 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 00000000 | 9451 | It indicates outputs. | ctivation or | eactivatio | tatus of digital | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0 \triangleright \\ 82 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Relay On } \\ 0.0 \mathrm{sec} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | On delay time of fault relay | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 999.9 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0 sec | 9452 | Delay time | the con | ion of fa | relay. | YES |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \triangleright \\ & 83 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Relay Off } \\ 0.0 \mathrm{sec} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Off delay time of fault relay | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 999.9 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0sec | 9453 | Delay time | the disco | nection of | fult relay. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 84 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Fan Con. Sel PowerOn Fan | Selection of cooling fan operation | PowerOn Fan Run_Fan Temper_Fan | PowerOn Fan | 9454 | PowerOn F when power Run_Fan: inverter is ru Temper_Fa when the tem I/O-85. <br> Note: It is on higher than | : Cooling upply of th oling fan ning. Cooling perature is <br> available 0kW. | fan of the equipme of the invert <br> n of the in increased <br> for inverte | verter is connected is connected. is connected when <br> arter is connected bove the value set in with a power rating | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 85 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Fan Temp 70 | Setting of inverter temperature | 0-70 | 70 | 9455 | Setting of te connected. Note: It is on higher than | perature <br> available kW. | at cooling <br> for inverte | an should be with a power rating | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 86 \end{aligned}\right.$ | V1 Unit Sel Speed | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | Speed <br> Percent Bar mBar kPa Pa | Speed | 9456 | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal. It affects to reference signal and feedback loop in PID mode. |  |  |  | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \mid \\ & 87 \end{aligned}\right.$ | I Unit Sel Speed | Selection of displaying units for I signal |  | Speed | 9457 | Selection of displaying units for I signal. It affects to reference signal and feedback loop in PID mode. |  |  |  | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \mid \\ & 88 \end{aligned}\right.$ | PulseUnitSel Speed | Selection of displaying units for A0, B0 signal |  | Speed | 9458 | Selection of displaying units for Pulse signal. It affects to reference signal and feedback loop in PID mode. |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0 \triangleright \\ & 90 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Inv No. $1$ | Slave number in communication net | 1-250 | 1 | 945A | It sets the number of slave in a communication net that is applied to the inverter as participant of the field bus. |  |  |  | YES |


|  | Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function |  |  |  | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 91 \end{aligned}\right.$ | Baud rate 9600bps | Transmission speed in communication net | 1200bps 2400 bps 4800bps 9600 bps 19200bps | 9600bps | 945B | It sets the speed of transmission of the communication net. |  |  |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 92 \end{aligned}\right.$ | COM Lost Cmd None | Stop mode after reference signal loss in communication net | None Free Run Stop | None | 945 C | It allows selecting the stop mode after reference signal loss when inverter is controlled through communication net. <br> None: It continues operating even if the signal has been lost. <br> Free Run: Inverter turns off the output voltage and the motor stops by inertia. <br> Stop: Inverter applies a deceleration ramp to stop the motor. |  |  |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 93 \end{aligned}\right.$ | COM Time Out 1.0 sec | Setting of time to determine speed reference signal loss | $\begin{gathered} 0.1 \text { - } \\ 120.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 1.0sec | 945D | Setting of the time that the inverter will wait for it before considering that the reference signal given by communication net has been lost. |  |  |  | YES |
| $\|1 / 0\rangle$ | Delay Time 5 ms | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Setting for } \\ & \text { RS232/RS485 } \\ & \text { communication } \end{aligned}$ | 2 - 1000ms | 5 ms | 945E | It allows correctly setting the use of a RS232/RS485 converter. |  |  |  | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0\rangle \\ & 95 \end{aligned}\right.$ | In NO/NC Set 00000000000 | Logical function of digital inputs | $\begin{gathered} 00000000000 \\ \overline{1111111111} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0000000000 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | 945F | It allows setting the logical function of the contacts for digital inputs: normally open contacts (0) or normally close contacts (1). |  |  |  | NO |
| $\mid 1 / 0>$ | In CheckTime 1 ms | Check time for digital inputs | 1-1000ms | 1 ms | 9460 | It is used when digital inputs are used for speed references or multiple acceleration ramps. Inverter considers the input value valid when the time set here has elapsed. |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0 \text { • } \\ 97 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { OH Trip Sel } \\ 010 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Selection of over temperature trip | 000-111 | 010 | 9461 | Selection of over temperature trip of the inverter according to the following table: |  |  |  | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|rr} 1 / O \vee & \text { MotTripTemp } \\ 98 & 110 \end{array}$ |  | Selection of over temperature trip of the motor | $0-255^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 110 | 9462 | Bit | Adjus. | Display | Description | NO |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 000 | Over temperature trip of the inverter does not actuate. |  |
|  |  | Bit 1 (Drive) |  |  |  | 1 | 001 | Inverter trips because of over temperature according to the level set in I/O-98. |  |
|  |  | Bit 2 |  |  |  | 0 | 000 | R |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 | 010 | Reserved |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Bit } 3 \\ \text { (Motor) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | 0 | 000 | Over temperature trip of the motor does not actuate (PTC / NTC). |  |
|  |  | 1 |  |  |  | 100 | Over temperature trip of the motor actuates according to the external signal (PTC / NTC). |  |

### 8.5. Applications Menu (APP)

| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| APP  <br> 00 Jump code | Jump to desired parameters | 1 to 99 | 1 | 9700 | Any parameter of APP group can be directly selected from here without scrolling up/down to others parameters. You only need to introduce the number of desired parameter and press PROG key. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{cr} \text { APP } & \text { proc } \mathrm{Pl} \text { mode } \\ 01 & \text { No } \end{array}\right.$ | Selection of PID operation mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9701 | It allows selecting PID operation mode to control the speed reference according to the signal that will be desired for measuring (pressure, flow, ...) | NO |
| APP App. mode <br> 02 None | Selection of operation with multiple motors | None <br> MMC | None | 9702 | To select the operation mode of Multiple Auxiliary Motors. Note: Selecting this option, Output relays are automatically configured, the others relays can be configured for another functions. | NO |
| APP <br> O4 AuxRefMode | Selection of auxiliary reference in PID mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9704 | When this value is set to 'Yes', the speed reference will be the signal set in APP-05 and DRV-04 will be ignored. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{33}$ Aux Ref Sel 05 | Selection of source for auxiliary reference in PID mode | Keypad-1 <br> Keypad-2 <br> V1 <br> V1S <br> I <br> V1+1 <br> Pulse <br> Int. 485 <br> Ext. PID | V1 | 9705 | Setting of the source signal for the speed reference of the inverter in PID mode, when APP-04 is set to 'Yes'. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lr} \text { APP } & \text { PID F/B } \\ 06 & \text { I } \end{array}\right.$ | Selection of source for feedback signal | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{I} \\ \text { V1 } \\ \text { Pulse } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 9706 | Selection of feedback signal source to close the control loop. <br> I: If transducer sends an input signal. <br> V1: If transducer sends a voltage signal. <br> Pulse: If transducer sends a pulse input. | NO |
| APP PID P-Gain <br> 07 $100.0 \%$ | Proportional gain in PID mode | 0.0-999.9\% | 100.0\% | 9707 | It allows setting the proportional gain in PID mode. An increase of this value supplies a faster control response, but the system becomes more instable (oscillations in output). | NO |
| APP  <br> 08 PID I-Time <br> $0.5 s e g$  | Integral gain in PID mode | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 32.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 0.5 sec | 9708 | It allows setting the integral gain in PID mode. If you increase this value, error in control response is reduced, that means, the system becomes more stable, but control speed is reduced. | YES |
| APP 32 PID D-Time <br> 09 0.0 ms | Differential gain in PID mode | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 100.0 \mathrm{~ms} \end{gathered}$ | 0.0 ms | 9709 | It allows setting the differential gain in PID mode. An increase of this value increases the control action, becoming the system faster, but introducing more instability than proportional gain. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \text { APP }^{32} & \text { PID Limit-H } \\ 10 & 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | High limit of output frequency in PID mode | $\begin{gathered} 0.00- \\ 300.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 50.00 Hz | 970A | It allows setting the maximum value of output frequency in PID mode. Even if the feedback signal does not reach the reference value, speed will not exceed the value set here. | YES |
| APP  <br> 11 PID Limit-L <br> 0.50 Hz  | Low limit of output frequency in PID mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FU1-32 - } \\ & 300.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | 0.50Hz | 970B | It allows setting the minimum value of output frequency in PID mode. Even if the feedback signal exceeds the reference value, speed will not decrease below the value set here. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline \text { APP }^{32}>\text { PID OutScale } \\ 12 & 100.0 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Output scale in PID mode | 0.0-999.9\% | 100.0\% | 970C | It sets the scale for the output in PID mode. | YES |
| APP 32  <br> 13 PID P2-Gain <br>  $100.0 \%$ | Second proportional gain in PID mode | 0.0-999.9\% | 100.0\% | 970D | Second proportional gain in PID mode that will be activated when it is selected through one of the digital inputs is configured as 'P Gain2'. | NO |
| APP $^{32}$ P-gain Scale <br> 14 $100.0 \%$ | Scale of proportional gain in PID mode | 0.0-100.0\% | 100.0\% | 970E | It allows setting the scaling factor for the proportional gain applied at the moment. | NO |

[^18]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| APP ${ }^{32}$ - PID Out Inv. $15$ <br> No | Output inversion in PID mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 970F | It allows inverting the sense of PID, so that the inverter speed will increase as the feedback signal exceeds the reference. Otherwise, when the feedback signal is lower than the reference signal, the speed will decrease. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \text { APP }^{32} & \text { PID U Fbk } \\ 17 & \text { No } \end{array}$ | Transformation of feedback from linear to square | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9711 | It is useful for pumps and fans. It converts the linear pattern of the feedback sensor in square pattern with no additional settings. The response in PID is very faster. | NO |
| APP $^{32}$ FB Filter <br> 18 10 ms | Filter for feedback signal | 0-9999ms | 10 ms | 9712 | Filter for displaying of feedback signal. | NO |
| APP <br> 20$\quad$ 2nd Acc time | Acceleration time for second motor | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 600.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 5.0sec | 9714 | Setting of acceleration ramp for second motor. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \hline \text { APP }^{34} \text { 2nd Dec time } \\ 21 & \text { 10.0sec } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Deceleration time for second motor | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 600.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 10.0sec | 9715 | Setting of deceleration ramp for second motor. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr\|} \hline \text { APP }^{34} \text { 2ndBaseFreq } \\ 22 & 50.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Base frequency for second motor | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 30.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | 50.00 Hz | 9716 | Setting of base frequency applicable to the second motor. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{34}$ <br> 232nd V/F <br> Linear | Voltage / Frequency pattern for second motor | Linear <br> Square <br> User V/F | Linear | 9717 | Setting of the relation factor of voltage / frequency applicable to the second motor. In case of User V/F, the steps will be the set ones for the first motor. See FU1-41 to FU1-48. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{34}$ 2nd F-boost  <br> 24 $2.0 \%$ | Torque boost in forward direction for second motor | 0.0-15.0\% | 2.0\% | 9718 | Setting of the torque boost in forward direction that will be applied to the second motor. | NO |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \text { APP }{ }^{34}>\text { 2nd R-boost } \\ 25 & 2.0 \% \end{array}$ | Torque boost in reverse direction for second motor | 0.0-15.0\% | 2.0\% | 9719 | Setting of the torque boost in reverse direction that will be applied to the second motor. | NO |
| APP $^{34}$ 2nd Stall <br> 26 $100 \%$ | Current limit for second motor | 30-150\% | 100\% | 971A | Setting of the dynamic limitation of current for second motor. | NO |
| APP  <br> 27 2ndETH1min | Electronic thermal protection for 1 minute for second motor | $\begin{gathered} \text { APP-28 - } \\ 200 \% \end{gathered}$ | 130\% | 971B | Setting of the electronic thermal protection for 1 minute for second motor based on rated current of that motor introduced in APP-29. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lr} \text { APP }{ }^{34}>2 \text { ndETH cont } \\ 28 & 120 \% \end{array}\right.$ | Electronic thermal protection for continuous for second motor | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} 50.00- \\ \text { APP-27 } \\ (\max 150 \%) \end{array}$ | 120\% | 971C | Setting of the electronic thermal protection for continuous for second motor based on rated current of that motor introduced in APP-29. | YES |
| APP $^{34}$ 2nd R-Curr  <br> 29 .$\quad$._A <br> APP Aur  | Rated current for second motor | $1.0-200.0 \mathrm{~A}$ | * | 971D | Rated current of second motor. | YES |
| APP $^{35}>$ Aux Mot Run  <br> 30 0 | Auxiliary motors running | * | 0 | 971E | Displaying of the amount of auxiliary motors running. | NO |
| $\left.\right\|^{\text {APP }}{ }_{31} \text { Starting Aux }$ | Selection of starting for auxiliary motors | 1-4 | 1 | 971F | Setting of the motor that will start the connection cycle of auxiliary motors. This allows setting the sequence of normal connection and additionally, in case of activating some mode of motors alternation. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{35}$ AutoOp Time $32 \quad 00: 00$ | Displaying of operation time in rotation mode | * | 00:00 | 9720 | It is not available in this software version. | YES |
| APP $^{35}$ Nbr Aux's <br> 33 4 | Number of auxiliary motors | 0-4 | 4 | 9721 | It allows setting the maximum number of auxiliary motors that we want to connect (maximum 4 motors). | NO |
| APPSleep Delay <br> 40$\quad 60.0 \mathrm{sec}$ | Sleep delay time | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 999.9 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 60.0sec | 9728 | It allows setting the time that inverter will wait for it before activating sleep mode. In this status, turns off the output to the motor but it remains checking feedback deviation with regard to the reference for activating the output at the precise moment. | YES |

[^19]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{lr}\text { APP } & \text { Sleep Freq0 } \\ 41 & 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz}\end{array}$ | Sleep frequency 0 | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ | 0.00Hz | 9729 | If the inverter receives the command 0 (DRV-00) as reference and feedback is equal or higher than this one, when the output frequency is equal or lower than the frequency set here for the time set in APP-40, sleep mode will be activated. Example: $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRV-00 }=70.00 \% \\ & \text { FBK }=70.20 \% \\ & \text { APP- } 41=42.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & \text { APP- } 40=20.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ <br> Output frequency $\leq 42.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, then sleep mode will be activated. | YES |
| APP  <br> 42 Sleep Freq1 <br>  0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 1 |  | 0.00 Hz | 972A | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-42, but for command 1 (DRV-05). | YES |
| APP  <br> 43 Sleep Freq2 <br> 43 0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 2 |  | 0.00 Hz | 972B | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-43, but for command 2 (DRV-06) | YES |
| APP $^{32}$ Sleep Freq3 <br> 44 0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 3 |  | 0.00Hz | 972C | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-44, but for command 3 (DRV-07) | YES |
| APP  <br> 45 Sleep Freq4 <br> 45 0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 4 |  | 0.00 Hz | 972D | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-45, but for command 4 (I/O-31) | YES |
| APP $^{32}$ Sleep Freq5 <br> 46 0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 5 |  | 0.00Hz | 972E | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-46, but for command 5 (I/O-32) | YES |
| APP  <br> 47 Sleep Freq6 <br>  0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 6 |  | 0.00 Hz | 972F | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-47, but for command 6 (I/O-33) | YES |
| APP Sleep Freq7 <br> 48 0.00 Hz | Sleep frequency 7 |  | 0.00Hz | 9730 | Explanation of APP-41 is valid for APP-48, but for command 7 (I/O-34) | YES |
| APP32 WakeUp level <br> 49$\quad 2.0 \%$ | Wake up level for Sleep mode | 0.0-100.0\% | 2.0\% | 9731 | When the inverter is in sleep mode, and feedback decreases with regard to the command in an equal or higher percentage of the value set here, the inverter activates the output to the motor again. Previous example: $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRV-00 }=70.00 \% \\ & \text { FBK }=70.20 \% \\ & \text { APP- } 41=42.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & \text { APP- } 40=20.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ <br> Output frequency $\leq 42.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$, then sleep mode will be activated. APP-49 = 3.0\% <br> When FBK $=64.00 \%$, then inverter is activated. | YES |
| APP Start Freq 1 <br> 50 49.50 Hz | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 49.50 Hz | 9732 | Multiple motors operation. When the feedback is hold below the command in a percentage equal or lower than the percentage set in APP-71 and the output frequency is above the value set here, the inverter will wait for the time set in APP-58 and then it will activate the output to start the first auxiliary motor MMC1. Example: $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRV-00=70.00\% } \\ & \text { FBK = 65.00\% } \end{aligned}$ $\text { Output frequency }=50.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\text { APP-50 }=48.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\text { APP-71 }=4.0 \%$ <br> APP-58 $=8.0 \mathrm{sec}$, once elapsed this time, the output MMC1 $=\mathrm{ON}$ (contact A1-C1 is closed). | YES |
|   <br> APP  <br> 51 Start Freq 2 <br> APP 49.50 Hz | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 2 |  | 49.50 Hz | 9733 | It is the same operation of APP-50, but for starting the second auxiliary motor MMC2. | YES |
| APP $^{35}$ - Start Freq 3  <br> 52 49.50 Hz | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 3 |  | 49.50 Hz | 9734 | It is the same operation of APP-50, but for starting the third auxiliary motor MMC3. | YES |
| APP $^{35}$ Start Freq 4  <br> 53 49.50 Hz | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 4 |  | 49.50 Hz | 9735 | It is the same operation of APP-50, but for starting the fourth auxiliary motor MMC4. | YES |

[^20]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| APP  <br> 54 Stop Freq 1 <br> 20.00 Hz  | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 20.00 Hz | 9736 | Multiple Motors Operation. When the feedback signal is hold above the command in a percentage equal or higher than the percentage set in APP-72 and the output frequency is below the value set here, inverter will wait for the time set in APP-59 and then it will deactivate the output for stopping the first auxiliary motor MMC1. Example: $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRV-00 = 70.00\% } \\ & \text { FBK }=75.00 \% \end{aligned}$ $\text { Output frequency }=25.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\text { APP- } 54=30.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\text { APP-72 }=4.0 \%$ <br> APP-59 $=8.0 \mathrm{sec}$, once elapsed this time the output MMC1 = OFF (contact A1-C1 is opened). | YES |
| APP ${ }^{35}$ - Stop Freq 2  <br> 55 20.00 Hz | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 2 |  | 20.00 Hz | 9737 | It is the same operation of APP-54, but for stopping the second auxiliary motor MMC2. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{35}$ Stop Freq 3  <br> 56 20.00 Hz <br> AP Stop | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 3 |  | 20.00 Hz | 9738 | It is the same operation of APP-54, but for stopping the third auxiliary motor MMC3. | YES |
| APP  <br> 57 Stop Freq 4 <br> 20.00 Hz  | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 4 |  | 20.00 Hz | 9739 | It is the same operation of APP-54, but for stopping the fourth auxiliary motor MMC4. | YES |
|  <br> APP <br> 58 <br> 58 Aux start DT <br> 5.0 sec | Delay time before connecting auxiliary motors | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 999.9 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 5.0sec | 973A | Time that the inverter wait for before activating the outputs to connect auxiliary motors from MMC1 to MMC4. | YES |
| APP  <br> 59 Aux stop DT <br> 5.0 sec  | Delay time before stopping auxiliary motors | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 999.9 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 5.0sec | 973B | Time that the inverter wait for before deactivating the outputs to disconnect auxiliary motors from MMC1 to MMC4. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{35}$ AUX AccTime <br> 60$\quad 2.0$ sec | Time for the ramp at connecting auxiliary motors | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 600.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 2.0sec | 973C | Time for fixing the compensation ramp during the connection of auxiliary motors (over pressures compensation). | YES |
| APP ${ }^{35}$ AUX DecTime <br> 61 | Time for the ramp at disconnecting auxiliary motors | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 600.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 2.0 sec | 973D | Time for fixing the compensation ramp during the disconnection of auxiliary motors (low pressures compensation). | YES |
| $\left.\right\|_{66} ^{\text {APP }}{ }^{35}>\text { AutoCh_Mode }$ | Rotation mode of auxiliary motors | 0-2 | 0 | 9742 | It allows selecting the rotation mode of multiple motors. <br> Mode 0: Rotation does not exist. <br> Mode 1: Rotation of auxiliary motors exists. The connecting sequence is the same of the disconnecting sequence. The following motor to connect will be the last motor connected plus one. <br> Mode 2: Inverter rotation for all of the motors of the system. The disconnecting sequence is the inverse one of the connecting sequence. The following motor to connect will be the last motor disconnected plus one. | YES |
| APP <br> 67 AutoEx-intv | Operation time of the inverter for one of the motors | $\begin{gathered} \text { 00:00- } \\ \text { 99:00 } \\ \text { (hours:min) } \end{gathered}$ | 72:00 | 9743 | The time set here only affects to the rotation mode 2. The value is measured in hours and minutes (hh:mm) and this time is scored for the pump driven by the inverter. The rotation will be fulfilled whenever this time has expired. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{rr} \text { APP } 35 & \text { Inter-lock } \\ 69 & \text { No } \end{array}\right.$ | Detection of motors out of service | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9745 | It allows activating the detection of auxiliary motors that are out of service, not to consider them at the moment of the connection. For this, It is necessary to configure so many digital inputs as auxiliary motors we have. The option of configuration is 'Interlock1 to 4', and the activation will be by opening a NC contact. | YES |
| $\begin{array}{\|lr} \hline \text { APP }{ }^{35} & \text { Aux STT FB } \\ 71 & 2 \% \end{array}$ | Difference for starting auxiliary motors | 0-100\% | 2\% | 9747 | It allows setting the difference between the reference signal and the feedback signal needed to start an auxiliary motor. | YES |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{lr} \text { APP }^{35} & \text { Aux STP FB } \\ 72 & 0 \% \end{array}\right.$ | Difference for stopping auxiliary motors | 0-100\% | 0\% | 9748 | It allows setting the difference between the reference signal and the feedback signal needed to stop an auxiliary motor. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{32}$ PrePID Freq <br> 74 <br> 0.00 Hz | Setting of filling frequency | $\begin{gathered} 0.00-\text { FU1- } \\ 30 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{gathered}$ | 0.00Hz | 974A | Pipe filling function. It allows setting the fixed speed that inverter will operate when receiving the run command independently of PID control. The equipment will remain operating at this speed until the feedback signal exceeds the level set in APP-75 or until the time set in APP-76 has elapsed. All this depends on the activation or deactivation status of 'Pipe broken' mode. | YES |

[^21]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| APP  <br> 75 PrePID F/B <br>  $0.0 \%$ | Level for leaving filling mode | 0.0-100.0\% | 0.0\% | 974B | It allows setting the level needed to deactivate the filling function and activate PID regulation. If 'Pipe broken' mode is set to Yes, the feedback signal does not exceed the value set here and it expires the time set in APP-76, a 'Pipe broken' fault is generated and the inverter turns off the power supply to the motor. If the circumstances are the same, but 'Pipe broken' mode is set to No, the fault will be not generated. When the feedback signal reaches this value, filling function will be finished and PID operation mode will be activated. | YES |
| APP  <br> 76 PrePID dly | Time of filling function application | 0-9999sec | 600sec | 974C | It allows fixing the time that inverter will apply the filling function and it will be considered for tripping because of 'Pipe Broken' fault when this function is activated. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{32}$ Pbroken mode $77$ <br> No | Pipe broken trip during filling function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 974D | It allows selecting 'Pipe broken' mode during filling process. If this function is active, a fault will be generated and inverter turns off the power supply to the motor when the time set in APP-76 has elapsed if the feedback signal does not reach the value set in APP-75. Otherwise, if this function is not active, no fault will be generated and once elapsed the time, PID mode will be activated. | NO |
| APP Ext PI mode <br> 80 No | External PID mode | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 9750 | It allows activating the external control of PID. This allows control a second system in PID mode using for that, input signals and digital outputs. It is necessary to configure a digital input as 'Ext PID Run', that when it is activated allows the inverter to start the second PID regulation. This regulation will actuate for one of the analogue outputs (S0 or S1) if it has been set as 'Ext PID Out'. Actuation of main PID is displayed in DRV-18 and actuation of external PID is displayed in DRV-20. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ Ext Ref Sel <br> 81$\quad$Keypad | Reference for External PID | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { I } \\ \text { V1 } \\ \text { Pulse } \\ \text { Keypad } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Keypad | 9751 | Selection of the reference source for External PID. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ Ext Ref Perc <br> 82 $50.00 \%$ | Level for reference of External PID | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0.00- \\ 100.00 \% \end{gathered}$ | 50.00\% | 9752 | Scale of the reference for External PID. | NO |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { APP }^{36} \triangleright \\ & 83 \end{aligned}\right. \text { Ext Fbk Sel }$ | Feedback signal of External PID | $\begin{gathered} \text { I } \\ \text { V1 } \\ \text { Pulse } \end{gathered}$ | 1 | 9753 | Selection of the feedback signal source for closing the control loop In External PID. <br> I: If the transducer sends a current signal. <br> V1: If the transducer sends a voltage signal. <br> Pulse: If the transducer sends a pulse signal | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}-$ ExtPID Pgain <br> 85 $1.0 \%$. | Proportional gain for External PID | 0.0-999.9\% | 1.0\% | 9755 | It allows setting the proportional gain of External PID control. An increase of this value supplies a faster control response, but the system becomes more instable (oscillations in output). | NO |
| APP <br> 86 ExtPID Itime | Integral gain for External PID | $\begin{gathered} 0.0- \\ 32.0 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | 10.0sec | 9756 | It allows setting the integral gain of External PID control. If you increase this value, error in control response is reduced, that means, the system becomes more stable, but control speed is reduced. | NO |
| APP ExtPID Dtime <br> 87 Oms | Differential gain for External PID | 0-2000ms | Oms | 9757 | It allows setting the differential gain of External PID control. An increase of this value increases the control action, becoming the system faster, but introducing more instability than proportional gain. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ ExtPID Imt-H <br> 88 <br> $100.00 \%$ | High limit for External PID | $\begin{gathered} 0.00- \\ 100.00 \% \end{gathered}$ | 100.00\% | 9758 | It allows setting the maximum value of output frequency in External PID mode. Even if the feedback signal does not reach the reference value, speed will not exceed the value set here. | NO |
| APP <br> 89$\quad$ ExtPID Imt-L | Low limit for External PID | $\begin{gathered} 0.00- \\ 30.00 \% \end{gathered}$ | 0.00\% | 9759 | It allows setting the minimum value of output frequency in External PID mode. Even if the feedback signal exceeds the reference value, speed will not decrease below the value set here. | NO |

[^22]| Display | Description | Range | Default value | Memory address | Function | Set during RUN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline \text { APP }^{36} & \text { ExtPID Scale } \\ 90 & 100.0 \% \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Output scale for External PID | 0.0-999.9\% | 100.0\% | 975A | It sets the scale for the output of External PID control. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ Ext P2-gain  <br> 91 $100.0 \%$ | Second proportional gain for External PID | 0.0-999.9\% | 100.0\% | 975B | Second proportional gain in External PID mode that will be activated when it is selected through one of digital inputs configured as 'P Gain2'. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ Ext P Scale  <br> 92 $100.0 \%$ | Scale of proportional gain for External PID | 0.0-100.0\% | 100.0\% | 975C | It allows setting the scaling factor for the proportional gain applied at the moment, with regard to the External PID. | YES |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ ExtPID Fgain <br> 93$\quad 0.0 \%$. | F gain for External PID | 0.0-999.9\% | 0.0\% | 975D | It is not available in this software version. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ ExtPIDOutlnv 95 No | Output inversion for External PID | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No } \\ & \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | No | 975F | It allows inverting the sense of External PID, so that the inverter speed will increase as the feedback signal exceeds the reference. Otherwise, when the feedback signal is lower than the reference signal, the speed will decrease. | NO |
| APP ${ }^{36}$ ExtLoopTime 97 | Activation time of External PID controller | $50-200 \mathrm{~ms}$ | 100ms | 9761 | It allows setting the delay time to start the External PID. | YES |

[^23]
## 9. FAULT MESSAGES

### 9.1. Displayed Faults

When a fault occurs, the drive stops turning off the output voltage and displays the fault in DRV-12. The 5 latest trips can be stored from FU2-01 through FU2-05 saving also the operation conditions present on the drive at trip moment. Using PROG key before pressing RESET, it is possible to read the status present when trips occurred: it is possible to check Frequency, Current and status (acceleration, deceleration or steady status).

| Screen | Protective Functions | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OverCurrent1 | Overcurrent protection. | The drive will trip whether the output current is higher than 200\% of rated current value. |
| Over Voltage | Over voltage protection. | The inverter turns off its output if the DC voltage of the main circuit increases higher than the <br> rated value when the motor decelerates or when regenerative energy flows back to the <br> inverter due to a regenerative load. This fault can also occur due to a surge voltage <br> generated at the power supply system. |
| Ext. Trip | External trip. | This function can be used when the user needs to turn off the output by an external trip <br> signal. To use a normally open contact or a normally closed contact will depend on the <br> inputs configuration set in I/O-95. The drive will cut the output to the motor protecting it from <br> the situation detected through this terminal. |
| Emergency | Emergency stop <br> (instantaneous <br> disconnection) | Used for the emergency stop of the drive. The drive instantly turns off the output when the <br> terminal configured as BX is ON, and returns to regular operation when this terminal is |
| turned OFF. Take caution when using this function. |  |  |\(\left|\begin{array}{ll}The inverter turns off its output if the DC voltage is below the detection level because <br>

insufficient torque or over heating of the motor can occurs when the input voltage of the <br>

inverter drops.\end{array}\right|\)| Low voltage protection |
| :--- | :--- |


| Screen | Protective Functions | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Under load | Inverter under load <br> protection | The drive will turn off the output when the conditions of under load are present according to <br> the levels set on the corresponding parameters of under load control. The under load current <br> is a percentage of the rated current set in FU2-43. |

To reset the fault, press the RESET key, active the digital input set as Reset (M4 by default) or turn off the input power supply of the drive and turn on again. If the problem persists, please contact with the technical service of POWER ELECTRONICS or an authorised agent.

### 9.2. Solution of Displayed Faults

| Function | Cause | Solution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Over current protection. | Acceleration / deceleration time is too short compared with the inertia of the load $\left(G D^{2}\right)$. | Increase the Acceleration / deceleration. |
|  | The load is larger than the inverter rating. | Increase the inverter capacity. |
|  | The drive tries to start the motor when it is still free running. | Ensure the current programming of the flying start conditions. Set correctly the inertia of the load and the parameters required to activate the speed search functionality. <br> Note: Make sure that the system allows setting speed search function without any kind of risk for user or for the system. |
|  | A ground fault or a short-circuit has occurred. | Check the output wiring. |
|  | The mechanical brake of the motor is operating too fast. | Check the operation of the mechanical brake. |
|  | The components of the power circuit are over heated due to a problem with the cooling fan or the cooling system. | Check the cooling fan. Check that the cooling fan is power supplied correctly and it is not obstructed by dirty. |
|  | Caution: Inverter operation must be started after the cause of the fault is removed to avoid damage to IGBTs inside the inverter. |  |
| Ground fault current | Ground fault current has occurred at the output wiring of the inverter. | Check the wiring of the inverter output. |
|  | The insulation of the motor is damaged due to heat. | Replace the motor. |
| Over voltage | Deceleration time is too short compared with the load inertia (GD2). | Increase deceleration time. |
|  | Excessive power regeneration in the inverter. | Use an optional dynamic brake resistor (dynamic brake units). |
|  | Line voltage is too high. | Check the commercial line voltage. |
| Current limit protection (overload) | Load exceeds the inverter rated power. | Increase the rated power of the motor and the inverter. |
|  | Incorrect selection of the inverter rated power. | Select the correct rated power of the inverter. |
|  | Incorrect setting of the V/F pattern. | Select a correct V/F pattern. |
| Overheat | Damaged cooling fan or an alien substance is into the cooling system. | Replace the cooling fan and/or eliminate the alien substances. |
|  | Cooling system has fault. | Check for alien substances clogged in the cooling system. |
|  | Ambient temperature is too high. | Keep ambient temperature below $50^{\circ}$ or verify the capacity of the inverter according to this capacity. |
| Electronic thermal protection | Motor has been overheated. | Reduce load weight and/or operation duty. |
|  | Load exceeds the inverter capacity. | Use an inverter with higher capacity. |
|  | Electronic thermal protection level (ETH) is too low. | Set ETH level to an appropriate value. |
|  | Incorrect selection of the inverter rated power. | Select the correct rated power of the inverter. |
|  | Incorrect setting of the V/F pattern. | Select a correct V/F pattern. |
|  | Inverter has been operated at low speed for too long. | Install a cooling fan with an external power supply to the motor. |
| External fault | An external fault has been produced. | Eliminate the cause of the fault at circuit connected through the input fault terminal configured for that. |
| Low voltage | Line voltage is low. | Check the commercial line voltage. |
|  | Load exceeds the rated power of the line (welding machine, motor with high starting current connected to the commercial line). | Increase the line rated power. |
|  | Faulty magnetic switch at the input side of the inverter. | Replace the magnetic switch. |


| Function | Cause | Solution |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Over current 2 | Short circuit between upper and lower IGBT. | Check IGBT. |
|  | Short circuit at the inverter output. | Check the wiring of the inverter output circuit. |
|  | Acceleration / deceleration time is too short compared with the inertia of the load ( $G D^{2}$ ). | Increase acceleration / deceleration time. |
| Output phase open | Faulty contact of magnetic switch at output. | Check the magnetic switch of the output. |
|  | Faulty output wiring. | Check the output wiring. |
| H/W fault | Wdog error (CPU fault). | Disconnect and connect again the input power. If the fault persists, contact with the technical service of Power Electronics. |
|  | EEP error (memory faul). |  |
|  | ADC Offset (feedback circuit fault). |  |
|  | Open input fuse. | Replace the input fuse. |
| Communication error | Faulty connection between inverter and display. | Check the connector. |
|  | Wrong operation of the inverter CPU. | Contact with the technical service of Power Electronics. |
| Operation method when the reference frequency is lost | LOP: Reference signal loss from the control board. | Check that the control board is not damaged to eliminate the fault. |
|  | LOR: Reference signal loss from communication net. | Check that the communication net operates correctly. |
|  | LOV: Reference signal loss given by analogue signal V1. | Check the wiring of the analogue voltage input V1. |
|  | LOI: Reference signal loss given by I signal. | Check the wiring of the analogue current input I. |
| Inverter overload | Load exceeds the inverter rated power. | Increase the rated power of the motor or the inverter. |
|  | Incorrect selection of the inverter rated power. | Select the correct rated power of the inverter. |

### 9.3. Problems Solution

| Fault situation | Checking |
| :---: | :---: |
| Motor does not spin | Checking of main circuit: Is the power supply (line) correct? (Is the LED of the inverter lit?) Is the motor correctly connected? |
|  | Checking of the digital input signals: <br> Check the operation of the start/stop signal of the inverter. Check the simultaneous operation of the forward/reverse run signals. Check the input signal of the reference frequency of the inverter. |
|  | Checking of the parameters setting: Is the function of the prevention of reverse direction rotation motor activated? (FU1-01) Is the operation mode correctly configured? (DRV-03) Is the frequency command programmed to 00.00 Hz ? |
|  | Checking of the load: Is the load too high or is the motor blocked? (mechanical brake) |
|  | Others: <br> Any fault message is displayed and/or is the alarm LED lit? (STOP LED blinks) |
| Motor spins in reverse direction rotation | Is the phases sequence $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}$ correct at the output terminals to the motor? |
|  | Is the forward/reverse run signal correctly connected? |
| The difference between the rotation speed and the reference command is too high | Is the frequency reference signal correct? (Check the level of the input signal) |
|  | Is the configuration of the following parameters correct? Low frequency limit (FU1-34), High frequency limit (FU1-35), Gains of analogue input signals ( $/ / 0-01$ to I/O-16). |
|  | Is the input line affected by an external noise? (Use an screened cable) |
| The inverter does not accelerate or decelerate softly | Is the programmed acceleration / deceleration time too short? |
|  | Is the load too large? |
|  | Is the value of the manual torque boost (FU2-68, 69) so high that it makes useless the function of current dynamic limitation? |
| Motor current is too high | Is the load too large? |
|  | Is the value of the manual torque boost (FU2-68, 69) too high? |
| Rotation speed does not increase | Is the value of the high frequency limit (FU1-35) correct? |
|  | Is the load too large? |
|  | Is the value of the manual torque boost (FU2-68, 69) so high that it makes useless the function of current dynamic limitation? |


| Fault situation |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rotation speed oscillates when the inverter <br> is running | Checking of the load: <br> Does the load oscillate? |
|  | Check the input signal: <br> Does the signal of the reference frequency oscillate? |
|  | Others: <br> Is the wiring too long when the inverter uses V/F control? (More than 500mts) |

### 9.4. Checking of Power Circuit Components

Before checking the power circuit components, be sure to disconnect the input power supply and wait for until the electrolytic capacitors of the main circuit (DCP-DCN) are discharged.

1. Checking of the rectifier and the inverter bridge for 3.7 kW to 22 kW .


SD45DTP0006AI
Figure 9.1. Drawing of rectifier and inverter bridge up to 22 kW

- Disconnect the power wiring of RST and UVW terminals.
- Check if the power terminals of the inverter ( $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{T}, \mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}, \mathrm{P} 1$ (or P 2 or P ), N ) are still charged or not by using an appropriate tester.
- Wait for until the electrolytic capacitors (DCP - DCN) are discharged at a safety level.
- During test, huge amounts of ohms (approx. Mega ohms) will be displayed when we have an 'Open' situation. In case of 'Close’ situation, the resistance values that will be displayed are around ten of ohms. Sometimes, the connection will seem to be closed due to the stored load into the Bus capacitors, but it will disappear soon and the value of Mega ohms will be displayed again.
- The displayed values of measurement are not always the same. These values change according to the tester used to carry out the measurements.
- Measurements can be carried out according to the attached table:

| Module |  | Polarity test |  | Checking value | Element | Polarity test |  | Checking value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | + | - |  |  | + | - |  |
| Diodes | D1 | R | DCP+ | Closed | D4 | R | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP+ | R | Open |  | N | R | Closed |
|  | D2 | S | DCP+ | Closed | D5 | S | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP+ | S | Open |  | N | S | Closed |
|  | D3 | T | DCP+ | Closed | D6 | T | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP+ | T | Open |  | N | T | Closed |
| IGBT's | Tr1 | U | DCP | Closed | Tr4 | U | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | U | Open |  | N | U | Closed |
|  | Tr3 | V | DCP | Closed | Tr6 | V | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | V | Open |  | N | V | Closed |
|  | Tr5 | W | DCP | Closed | Tr2 | W | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | W | Open |  | N | W | Closed |

2. Checking of the rectifier and the inverter bridge for 30 kW to 75 kW .


SD45DTP0007AI
Figure 9.2. Drawing of rectifier and inverter bridge from 30kW

- Measurements should be carried out following the same safety and precaution instructions recommended in the previous section.
- Measurements can be carried out according to the attached table:

| Module |  | Polarity test |  | Checking value | Element | Polarity Test |  | Checking value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | + | - |  |  | + | - |  |
| Diodes | D1 | R | DCP+ | Closed | D4 | R | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP+ | R | Open |  | N | R | Closed |
|  | D5 | S | N | Open | D6 | T | N | Open |
|  |  | N | S | Closed |  | N | T | Closed |
| IGBT's | Tr1 | U | DCP | Closed | Tr4 | U | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | U | Open |  | N | U | Closed |
|  | Tr3 | V | DCP | Closed | Tr6 | V | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | V | Open |  | N | V | Closed |
|  | Tr5 | W | DCP | Closed | Tr2 | W | N | Open |
|  |  | DCP | W | Open |  | N | W | Closed |

### 9.5. Maintenance

SD450 inverters consist of many electronic parts such as semiconductors devices. Nevertheless, temperature, humidity, vibrations and deteriorated components can reduce its efficiency. To avoid any possible irregularity, we recommend making periodic inspections.

### 9.5.1. Warnings

- Be sure to remove the input power while performing maintenance.
- Be sure to perform maintenance after checking the DC link capacitor has discharged. Check that the voltage between terminals $\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{N}$, or $\mathrm{P} 1-\mathrm{N}$ or $\mathrm{P} 2-\mathrm{N}$, is below DC 30 V . The bus capacitors in the inverter main circuit can still be charged even after the power supply is turned off.
- The correct output voltage of the inverter can only be measured by using a rectifier voltage meter. Other voltage meters, including digital voltage meters, are likely to display incorrect values caused by the high frequency PWM output voltage of the inverter.


### 9.5.2. Routine Inspection

Be sure to check the following points before handling the inverter:

- Conditions of the installation site.
- Conditions of the inverter cooling system.
- Excessive vibrations.
- Excessive overheating.


### 9.5.3. Periodic Inspection

- Are there screws and bolts loose? Is there corrosion presence due to the ambient conditions? In this case, tighten them or replace the affected parts.
- Are there dust particles or dirty in the inverter cooling system? In this case, clean it with compressed air.
- Are there dust particles or dirty in control boards? In this case, clean it with compressed air.
- Are there connectors faulty? In this case, check the corresponding connector.
- Check the rotation direction of the cooling fan, the condition of capacitors and the connections of the magnetic contactor. Replace them if there are any abnormalities.


### 9.5.4. Megger / Dielectric Test.

Perform the megger test of the equipment after disconnecting the inverter. Test voltage should not be applied to the inverter. Megger test only should be performed for the power circuit (do not executed for the control circuit).
Use a DC 500 V megger. Dielectric test should not be executed to the inverter; otherwise, IGBTs may be damaged.

### 9.6. Daily and Periodic Check Points

|  | Inspection element | Inspection | Period |  |  | Inspection method | Criterion | Instrument of measur. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\frac{\lambda \overline{\bar{\sigma}}}{}$ | $$ | $\stackrel{\text { N }}{\stackrel{\text { N}}{ \pm}}$ |  |  |  |
| All | Ambient conditions | Are there dust particles? Are the ambient temperature and the humidity proper? | 0 |  |  | See "Warnings" | Temperature: -10~+50 non freezing Humidity: Lower than $50 \%$ non condensing | Thermometer, Hygrometer, Recorder |
|  | Module | Is there any noise or abnormal oscillations? | 0 |  |  | Visual and audible | There are no anomalies |  |
|  | Input voltage | Is the input voltage to the main circuit correct? | 0 |  |  | Measure the voltage between terminals $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{S}$, T |  | Digital multimeter. Tester |
|  | All | Megger checking (between main circuit and ground) Has any fixed part been modified? <br> Have over temperature signs been observed when the components have been cleaned? |  | 0 <br> 0 | 0 | Disconnect the cables of the inverter and short circuit terminals R, S, T, $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W}$ and measure between them and ground. <br> Tighten the screws. Visual checking. | More than $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ No anomaly | Megger type DC 500V |
|  | Conductor/ Cable | Is the conductor rusty? Is the sheathing of the cable damaged? |  | $0$ $0$ |  | Visual checking | No anomaly |  |
|  | Terminal | Has any damaged been produced? |  | 0 |  | Visual checking | No anomaly |  |
|  | IGBT's <br> module <br> Diodes <br> module | Check the resistance value between each one of the terminals |  |  | 0 | Disconnect the cables of the inverter and measure the resistance value between: <br> $R, S, T \Leftrightarrow P, N$ and $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{W} \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{P}, \mathrm{N}$ with a tester | (See "Checking of Power Circuit Components") | Digital multimeter. Analogue tester |
|  | Correct capacitor | Have fluid leakages been observed? <br> Is the capacitor well fastened? <br> Is any dilation or retraction sign observed? Measure the capacity | $0$ <br> 0 | 0 |  | Visual checking Measure the capacity with a proper instrument | No anomaly Higher than $85 \%$ of rated capacity | Instrument for measuring capacity |
|  | Contactor | Is there any noise (similar to chatter sound) during running? Is the contact damaged? |  | 0 |  | Audible checking Visual checking | No anomaly |  |
|  | Resistance | Is the insulation of the resistance damaged? Is the wiring of the resistance damaged (open)? |  | $0$ <br> 0 |  | Visual checking <br> Disconnect one of the connections and measure with a tester | No anomaly Error should be included at $\pm 10 \%$ of the displayed resistance value | Digital multimeter. Analogue tester |
|  | Operating check | Is there any imbalance between output voltage phases? <br> Displaying of the circuit status should not show any error after protection sequence has executed |  | 0 0 |  | Measure voltage between output terminals $\mathrm{U}, \mathrm{V}$ and W . <br> Open the protection circuit of the inverter output | Balance voltage between phases for $200 \mathrm{~V}(400 \mathrm{~V})$ is lower than $4 \mathrm{~V}(8 \mathrm{~V})$. Faulty circuit operates according to the sequence. | Digital multimeter / Rectifier voltage meter |


|  | Inspection element | Inspection | Period |  |  | Inspection method | Criterion | Instrument of measur. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\stackrel{\lambda}{\overline{\bar{\sigma}}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 〒 } \\ & \stackrel{\text { ® }}{0} \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\text { N }}{\substack{ \pm \\ \text { N }}}$ |  |  |  |
|  | Cooling fan | Is there any noise or abnormal oscillations? Is the cooling fan disconnected? | 0 | 0 |  | Disconnect the power supply (OFF) and rotate the fan manually. Tighten the connections again. | Fan should rotate effortlessly. No anomaly |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { त्0 } \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \\ & \hline 0 \end{aligned}$ | Measurement | Is the displayed value correct? | 0 | 0 |  | Check the reading instrument with an external measurement | Check the specified values and the control values | Voltage meter/ Current meter etc. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 흘 } \\ & \text { ¿o } \end{aligned}$ | All | Is there any noise or abnormal vibrations? Has any unusual smell been perceived? | 0 <br> 0 |  |  | Audible, sensory and visual checking. Check if damages have been produced by overheating. | No anomaly |  |
|  | Insulation resistance | Megger checking (between terminals of the output circuit and ground terminal) |  |  | 0 | Disconnect the cables U, $V$ and $W$ and join them from one another. Check the resistance between this join and ground. | More than $5 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ | Megger type 500 V |

Note: Values between ( ) are referred to the inverters of 400 V model.
Note: Long life of the main components above indicated is based on a continuous operation for the stipulated load. These conditions can change according to the environment conditions.

## 10.RS485 COMMUNICATION

### 10.1. Introduction

Inverter can be controlled and monitored by the sequence program of a PLC or other master module.
Drives or other slave devices can be connected in a RS485 network to be controlled by a PLC or a computer. In this way, parameter settings and monitoring can be executed from a computer, using a user program.

To communicate, user can use any kind of RS232/485 converter, which specifications depend on the manufacturer.


SD45ITR0001AI

Figure 10.1 System configuration in RS485 network

Note: Install a repeater is recommended for upgrading the communication speed or in case of the length of the communication cable is higher than 1.200 m . Its use is necessary to upgrade the communication quality in the noise high environment.

### 10.2. Specifications

General specifications.

- Communication method:
- Transmission form:
- Applicable drive:
- Converter:
- Connectable drives:
- Transmission distance:

RS485.
Bus method, Multi drop Link System.
SD450.
RS232 converter.
31.

Below 1.200m maximum (within 700m recommended).

Specifications of the installation.

- Cable recommended:
- Installation:
- Power supply:
$0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (18AWG), Shield type twisted-pare.
C+, C-, CM terminals of the TER2 connector on control board.
Insulated power supply from the inverter power supply.

Specifications of the communication.

- Communication speed: 19200 / 9600 / 4800 / 2400 / 1200 bps. Selectable.
- Control procedure:
- Communication system:
- Stop bit length:
- Sum check:
- Parity check:
- Protocol supported: Parameter Read/Write, Monitoring parameter register/execution Broadcasting.


### 10.3. Installation

### 10.3.1. Connection of the communication cable

Use C+ terminal to connect RS485 high signal and C- terminal to connect RS485 low signal.
If more than one inverter will be connected, to establish communication between them connect CM terminal.

Install a repeater for upgrading the communication speed or in case of the length of the communication cable is higher than 1.200 m . Its use is necessary to upgrade the communication quality in the noise high environment.

To connect a terminator resistor (120 ), set J3 switch ON (upper position). J3 switch is placed on the left side of the connector shown on the picture (TER2).


Figure 10.2 TER2 connector of control board

After connecting the cable, set the following parameters that refer to the communication as follows:

| Parameter | Description | Setting |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Int. 485 | RS485 communication. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Int. 485 | RS485 communication. |
| DRV-91 | Optional Start / Stop control mode | Keypad <br> Fx/Rx-1 <br> Fx/Rx-2 | Selection of Start / Stop control mode when the inverter control will be given by communication net. |
| DRV-92 | Optional frequency control mode | Keypad-1 <br> Keypad-2 <br> V1 <br> V1S <br> I <br> V1 + I <br> Pulse | Selection of the frequency control mode when the inverter control will be given by communication net. |
| I/0-20... 27 | Multi-function digital input. M1...M8 terminal | Main-drive | It allows that the inverter will be controlled through communication net without additional changes. |
| 1/0-90 | Slave number in communication net | 1-250 | Use different numbers in case of more than 1 inverter are installed. |
| I/0-91 | Transmission speed in communication net | 9600bps | (Default setting). |
| 1/0-92 | Stop mode after reference signal loss in communication net | None | It continues operating even if the signal has been lost. |
| 1/0-93 | Setting of time to determine speed reference signal loss | 1.0seg | (Default setting). |

### 10.3.2. Operation of the inverter in the communication network

After installing the equipment in the communication net, follow the steps below to operate with the inverter integrated in the network:

- Check if the computer and the inverter are connected correctly.
- Turn on the inverter, but do not connect the load until stable communication between the computer and the inverter is verified.
- Start the operating program for the inverter from the computer.
- Verify that the inverter operates in a correct way using the operating program from the computer.
- See '10.6 Fault solutions' if the communication is not operating correctly.


### 10.4. Communication protocol MODBUS-RTU

Computer or other devices can be 'master' and inverters will be 'slave'. In this way, inverter responds to Read / Write command from master.

Supported function code.

| Function code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0 \times 03$ | Read multiple register |
| $0 \times 04$ | Read input register |
| $0 \times 06$ | Write single register |
| $0 \times 10$ | Write multiple register |

Exception code.

| Function code | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0 \times 01$ | ILLEGAL FUNCTION <br> When master is sending a code different to a read / <br> write command (see supported function codes). |
| $0 \times 02$ | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS <br> When parameter address does not exist. |
| $0 \times 03$ | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE <br> When data is a value out of range for an inverter <br> parameter during the writing. |
| $0 \times 06$ |  |
| SLAVE DEVICE BUSY |  |

### 10.5. Address list

### 10.5.1. Common Area

| Address | Parameter | Scale | Units | R/W | Data value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0000 | Inverter model |  |  | R | 9: SD450 |
| 0x0001 | Inverter capacity |  |  | R | 3: 3.7kW <br> 4: 5.5 kW <br> 5: 15kW <br> 6: 18.5kW <br> 7: 22kW <br> 8: 30kW <br> 9: 37kW <br> A: 45 kW <br> B: 55 kW <br> C: 75 kW |
| 0x0002 | Inverter input voltage |  |  | R | $\begin{aligned} & 0: 220 \mathrm{Vac} \\ & 1: 400 \mathrm{Vac} \end{aligned}$ |
| 0x0003 | S/W version |  |  | R | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (Ex) 0x0100: Version } 1.0 \\ & \text { (Ex) 0x0101: Version } 1.1 \end{aligned}$ |
| 0x0004 | Parameters setting enabled/disabled |  |  | R/W | 0 : Write disabled <br> 1: Write enabled |
| 0x0005 | Reference frequency | 0.01 | Hz | R/W | Start freq. to Max. freq. |



| Address | Parameter | Scale | Units | R/W | Data value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x000F | Trip information |  |  | R | Bit 0: OCT1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 1: OV |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 2: EXT-A |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 3: BX |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 4: LV |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 5: RESERVE |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 6: GF |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 7: OHT |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 8: ETH |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 9: OLT |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 10: HW-Diag |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 11:RESERVE |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 12:OCT2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 13:OPT |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 14:PO |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 15:IOLT |
| 0x0010 | Input terminal status |  |  | R | Bit 0: M1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 1: M2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 2: M3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 3: M4 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 4: M5 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 5: M6 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 6: M7 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 7: M8 |
| $0 \times 0011$ | Output terminal status |  |  | R | Bit 0: AUX1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 1: AUX2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 2: AUX3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 3: AUX4 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 4: Not used |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 5: Not used |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 6: Not used |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bit 7: 3ACB |
| $0 \times 0012$ | V1 |  |  | R | Value corresponding to OV - $+10 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $0 \times 0013$ | V2 |  |  | R | Value corresponding to OV --10 V when setting freq. mode to 2 |
| 0x0014 | I |  |  | R | Value corresponding to 0 mA 20 mA |
| 0x0015 | RPM |  |  | R | Output speed |
| 0x001A | Display unit |  |  | R | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0: \mathrm{Hz} \\ & 1: \mathrm{rpm} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 0x001B | Pole number |  |  | R | Not used |
| 0x001C | Custom version |  |  | R | Not used |

## Notes:

1. Run / Stop command by communication (address 0x0006)

All of the bits are activated when changing their status from 0 to 1 . For example, if the drive trips due to a fault during running, the drive cannot start after resetting the fault until the start command is given again.
2. Addresses $0 \times 0005$ and $0 \times 0006$

The values of the addresses above indicated will be erased after the drive is power off. These addresses only keep their values while the drive is power on.

### 10.5.2. Basic Functions and Display Parameters Group (DRV)

| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9100 | 37120 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DRV-00 } \\ & \text { Cmd. Freq } \end{aligned}$ | Reference frequency, output current (LCD) | 0 |  | 0 - Max. freq. |
| 9100 | 37120 | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \text { DRV-00 } & \text { T/K } 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { R } & 0.0 \% \mathrm{~F} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Reference and feedback value | 0 |  | $0-100$ |
| 9101 | 37121 | DRV-01 <br> Acc. Time | Acceleration time | 200 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9102 | 37122 | DRV-02 <br> Dec. Time | Deceleration time | 300 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9103 | 37123 | DRV-03 <br> Drive mode | Start / Stop control mode | 1 | Keypad | 0-3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Fx/Rx-1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Fx/Rx-2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Int. 485 |  |
| 9104 | 37124 | DRV-04 <br> Freq mode | Frequency control mode (Method to introduce reference frequency) | 0 | Keypad-1 | 0-8 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Keypad-2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1S |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | I |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 + 1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Int. 485 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ext. PID |  |
| 9105 | 37125 | DRV-05 <br> Step Freq-1 | Speed at step frequency 1 | 100 |  | Start freq. Max. freq. |
| 9106 | 37126 | DRV-06 <br> Step Freq-2 | Speed at step frequency 2 | 200 |  | Start freq. Max. freq. |
| 9107 | 37127 | DRV-07 <br> Step Freq-3 | Speed at step frequency 3 | 300 |  | Start freq. Max. freq. |
| 9108 | 37128 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRV-08 } \\ & \text { Current } \end{aligned}$ | Output current | - |  | - |
| 9109 | 37129 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DRV-09 } \\ & \text { Speed } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Motor speed | - |  | - |
| 910A | 37130 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { DRV-10 } \\ \text { DC link Vtg } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | DC voltage | - |  | - |
| 910B | 37131 | DRV-11 <br> User disp | User display selection | - |  | - |
| 910C | 37132 | DRV-12 <br> Fault | Displayed fault in display | - |  | - |
| 910E | 37134 | $\begin{array}{\|r\|} \hline \text { DRV-14 TAR } \\ \text { OUT } \end{array}$ | Target / Output frequency displaying | - |  | - |
| 910F | 37135 | DRV-15 REF <br> FBK  | Motor speed displaying | - |  | - |
| 9110 | 37136 | DRV-16 <br> Hz/Rpm Disp | Motor speed displaying | 0 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Hz} \\ \mathrm{Rpm} \end{gathered}$ | 0-1 |
| 9112 | 37138 | $\begin{array}{lll} \hline R & T & \\ F & 0 & \\ & & \text { DRV-18 } \end{array}$ | PID parameters displaying | - |  | - |
| 9113 | 37139 | V1 V2  <br> V1S I  <br>   DRV-19 | AD parameters | - |  | - |
| 9114 | 37140 | R 0  <br> F  DRV-20 | Displaying of External PID parameters | - |  | - |
| 915B | 37211 | DRV-91 <br> Drive mode2 | Optional Start / Stop control mode | 1 | Keypad | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Fx/Rx-1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Fx/Rx-2 |  |
| 915C | 37212 | DRV-92 <br> Freq mode2 | Optional frequency control mode (Method to introduce reference frequency) | 0 | Keypad-1 | 0-6 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Keypad-2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1S |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 + |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |

### 10.5.3. Functions Menu (FU1)

| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9200 | 37376 | FU1-00 Jump code | Jump to desired parameter | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9201 | 37377 | FU1-01 Run Prev. | Prevention of direction rotation motor | 0 | None | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Forward Prev |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Reverse Prev |  |
| 9202 | 37378 | FU1-02 Acc. pattern | Acceleration pattern | 0 | Linear | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | S-Curve |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | U-Curve |  |
| 9203 | 37379 | FU1 $\quad$ Dec. pattern03 | Deceleration pattern | 0 | Linear | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | S-Curve |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | U-Curve |  |
| 9204 | 37380 | FU1-04 <br> Start Curve | S-Curve start | 50 |  | 0-100 |
| 9205 | 37381 | FU1-05 <br> End Curve | S-Curve end | 50 |  | 0-100 |
| 920A | 37386 | FU1-10 <br> Pre-HeatMode | Motor pre-heat | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 920B | 37387 | FU1-11 PreHeat Level | Percentage of motor rated current | 30 |  | 1-50 |
| 920C | 37388 | FU1-12 <br> PreHeatPerc | Time of DC current application to the motor | 100 |  | 1-100 |
| 9214 | 37396 | FU1-20 <br> Start mode | Inverter start mode | 0 | Accel | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | DC - start |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Flying - start |  |
| 9215 | 37397 | FU1-21 DCSt time | Time of DC current application | 0 |  | 0-600 |
| 9216 | 37398 | FU1-22 DCSt value | DC current level before starting | 50 |  | 0-150 |
| 9217 | 37399 | FU1-23 Stop mode | Inverter stop mode | 0 | Decel | 0-3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | DC - brake |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Free - run |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Fluxe - brake |  |
| 9218 | 37400 | FU1-24 DCBIk time | DC current application delay time | 10 |  | 10-6000 |
| 9219 | 37401 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1-25 } \\ & \text { DCBr Frq } \end{aligned}$ | DC brake starting frequency | 500 |  | 10-6000 |
| 921A | 37402 | FU1-26 DCBr time | Time of DC current application | 10 |  | 0-600 |
| 921B | 37403 | FU1-27 DCBr value | DC current level applied for DC brake | 50 |  | 0-200 |
| 921C | 37404 | FU1-28 Safety Stop | Motor stopped at safety conditions from power supply loss | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 921D | 37405 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1-29 } \\ & \text { Line Freq } \end{aligned}$ | Line frequency value | 5000 |  | 4000-12000 |
| 921E | 37406 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { FU1-30 } \\ \text { Max Freq } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Maximum output frequency of the inverter | 5000 |  | 4000-12000 |
| 921F | 37407 | FU1-31 Base Freq | Output frequency for motor rated voltage | 5000 |  | 3000-12000 |
| 9220 | 37408 | FU1-32 Start Freq | Start frequency | 50 |  | 1-1000 |
| 9221 | 37409 | FU1-33 Freq limit | Frequency limits selection | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9222 | 37410 | FU1-34 <br> F-limit Lo | Low frequency limit | 50 |  | 0 - FU1-35 |
| 9223 | 37411 | FU1-35 F-limit Hi | High frequency limit | 50000 |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU1-34- } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ |
| 9228 | 37416 | FU1-40 V/F pattern | Relation factor between voltage and frequency applied to the motor | 0 | Linear | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Square |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | User V/F |  |
| 9229 | 37417 | FU1-41 User Freq 1 | Frequency 1 (User V/F pattern) | 1500 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 922A | 37418 | FU1-42 <br> User volt 1 | Voltage 1 (User V/F pattern) | 25 |  | 0-100 |
| 922B | 37419 | FU1-43 User Freq 2 | Frequency 2 (User V/F pattern) | 3000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 922C | 37420 | FU1-44 <br> User volt 2 | Voltage 2 (User V/F pattern) | 50 |  | 0-100 |
| 922D | 37421 | FU1-45 User Freq 3 | Frequency 3 (User V/F pattern) | 4500 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 922E | 37422 | FU1-46 <br> User volt 3 | Voltage 3 (User V/F pattern) | 75 |  | 0-100 |
| 922F | 37423 | FU1-47 <br> User Freq 4 | Frequency 4 (User V/F pattern) | 5000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9230 | 37424 | FU1-48 <br> User volt 4 | Voltage 4 (User V/F pattern) | 100 |  | 0-100 |
| 9231 | 37425 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-49 } \\ \text { VAC 400.4V } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Input voltage setting | 910 |  | 730-1150 |
| 9232 | 37426 | FU1-50 Motor Volt | Motor rated voltage | 400 |  | 0-600 |
| 9233 | 37427 | FU1-51 <br> Energy save | Energy save level enabled/disabled | 0 | None | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Manual |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Auto |  |
| 9234 | 37428 | FU1-52 <br> Manual save\% | Energy save level | 0 |  | 0-30 |
| 9236 | 37430 | FU1-54 <br> KiloWattHour | Displaying of Mega and Kilo watts | - |  | - |
| 9237 | 37431 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-55 } \\ \text { Inv. Temp. } \end{array}$ | Inverter temperature | 25 |  | 0-160 |
| 9238 | 37432 | FU1-56 Motor Temp. | Motor temperature | 25 |  | 0-160 |
| 923C | 37436 | FU1-60 ETH select | Electronic thermal protection | 1 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 923D | 37437 | FU1-61 <br> ETH 1 min | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | 150 |  | FU1-62-200 |
| 923E | 37438 | FU1-62 <br> ETH cont | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | 105 |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 50-\text { FU1-61 } \\ \text { (max. 150) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 923F | 37439 | FU1-63 Motor type | Motor cooling mode | 0 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Self-cool } \\ \hline \text { Forced-cool } \end{gathered}$ | 0-1 |
| 9240 | 37440 | FU1-64 OL level | Overload warning level | 110 |  | 30-110 |
| 9241 | 37441 | FU1-65 OL time | Overload warning time | 100 |  | 0-300 |
| 9242 | 37442 | FU1-66 OLT select | Overload trip selection | 1 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 9243 | 37443 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-67 } \\ \text { OLT level } \end{array}$ | Overload trip level | 120 |  | 30-150 |
| 9244 | 37444 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-68 } \\ \text { OLT time } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Overload trip time | 600 |  | 0-600 |
| 9245 | 37445 | FU1-69 <br> Trip select | Input / output phase loss protection | 4 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-7 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { setting) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 9246 | 37446 | FU1-70 Stall prev. | Stall prevention mode | 0 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0-7 \text { (Bit } \\ & \text { setting) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 9247 | 37447 | FU1-72 <br> Stall level | Limitation current level | 100 |  | 30-150 |
| 9248 | 37448 | FU1-73 <br> Acc/Dec ch F | Frequency of acceleration and deceleration change | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9249 | 37449 | FU1-73 <br> Acc/Dec Freq | Frequency for acceleration and deceleration | 0 | $\frac{\text { Max. }}{\text { Delta }}$ | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 0.01 sec |  |
| 924A | 37450 | FU1-74 <br> Time scale | Time scale | 1 | 0.1 sec | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 1 sec |  |
| 9250 | 37456 | FU1-80 Up/Dn Save | To memorize the reference of motorized potentiometer | 0 | No | 0-1 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9251 | 37457 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-81 } \\ \text { Run Delay T } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Delay time at the starting | 0 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9255 | 37461 | FU1-85 ULT select | Underload trip selection | 0 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 9256 | 37462 | FU1-86 ULT level | Underload level | 30 |  | 0-100 |
| 9257 | 37463 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-87 } \\ \text { ULT Freq } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Underload frequency | 1500 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1-31- } \\ & \text { FU1-30 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 9258 | 37464 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1-88 } \\ & \text { ULT time } \end{aligned}$ | Underload trip time | 0 |  | 0-2000 |
| 925A | 37466 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU1-90 } \\ \text { STOP Inertia } \end{array}$ | Setting of load inertia | 8 |  | 8-5000 |

### 10.5.4. Functions Menu (FU2)

| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9300 | 37632 | FU2-00 Jump code | Jump to desired parameter | 40 |  | 1-99 |
| 9301 | 37633 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-01 } \\ \text { Last trip-1 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip of fault history | - |  | - |
| 9302 | 37634 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-02 } \\ \text { Last trip-2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-1 of fault history | - |  | - |
| 9303 | 37635 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-03 } \\ \text { Last trip-3 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Last trip-2 of fault history | - |  | - |
| 9304 | 37636 | FU2-04 <br> Last trip-4 | Last trip-3 of fault history | - |  | - |
| 9305 | 37637 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU2-05 } \\ & \text { Last trip-5 } \end{aligned}$ | Last trip-4 of fault history | - |  | - |
| 9306 | 37638 | FU2-06 Erase trips | Erase fault history | 0 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { No } \\ & \hline \text { Yes } \end{aligned}$ | 0-1 |
| 9307 | 37639 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-07 } \\ \text { Dwell time } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Dwell time | 0 |  | 0-100 |
| 9308 | 37640 | FU2-08 Dwell Freq | Dwell frequency | 500 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { FU1-32 - } \\ & \text { FU1-30 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 930A | 37642 | FU2-10 Jump Freq | Skip frequencies selection | 0 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 930B | 37643 |  | Setting of low frequency skip 1 | 1000 |  | 0 - FU2-12 |
| 930C | 37644 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-12 } \\ \text { jump Hi } 1 \end{array}$ | Setting of high frequency skip 1 | 1500 |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU2-11 - } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ |
| 930D | 37645 | FU2-1 <br> jump Lo 2 | Setting of low frequency skip 2 | 2000 |  | 0 -FU2-14 |
| 930E | 37646 | FU2-14 jump Hi 2 | Setting of high frequency skip 2 | 2500 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { FU2-13 - } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ |
| 930F | 37647 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline F U 2-15 \\ \text { jump Lo 3 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of low frequency skip 3 | 3000 |  | 0 - FU2-16 |
| 9310 | 37648 | FU2-16 jump Hi 3 | Setting of high frequency skip 3 | 3500 |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU2-15 - } \\ \text { FU1-30 } \end{gathered}$ |
| 9314 | 37652 | FU2-20 <br> Power-on run | Restart after power supply fault | 0 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 9315 | 37653 | FU2-21 <br> RST restart | Restart after fault reset | 0 | $\frac{\text { No }}{\text { Yes }}$ | 0-1 |
| 9316 | 37654 | FU2-22 <br> Speed Search | Speed search function | 0 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0-15 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { setting) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 9317 | 37655 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-23 } \\ \text { SS P-Gain } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Proportional gain for speed search | 200 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9318 | 37656 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-24 } \\ \text { SS I-Gain } \end{array}$ | Integral gain for speed search | 500 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9319 | 37657 | FU2-25 <br> Retry number | Tries of automatic fault resets | 0 |  | 0-10 |
| 931A | 37658 | FU2-26 <br> Retry delay | Time between tries of automatic fault resets | 10 |  | 0-600 |
| 9328 | 37672 | FU2-40 <br> Motor select | Motor power setting | - | See prog. param. list (8.2) | 0-15 |
| 9329 | 37673 | FU2-41 <br> Pole number | Number of motor poles | 4 |  | 2-12 |
| 932A | 37674 | FU2-42 <br> Rated-Slip | Rated slip frequency of the motor | - |  | 0-10 |
| 932B | 37675 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-43 } \\ \text { Rated-Curr } \end{array}$ | Motor rated current | - |  | 1-2000 |
| 932C | 37676 | FU2-44 Noload-Curr | No load current of the motor | - |  | 5-2000 |
| 932D | 37677 | FU2-45 Efficiency | Motor efficiency | - |  | 70-100 |
| 932E | 37678 | FU2-46 Inertia rate | Load inertia rate | 0 |  | 0-8 |
| 932F | 37679 | FU2-47 <br> RPM factor | Setting of gain for speed motor | 100 |  | 1-1000 |
| 9330 | 37680 | FU2-48 <br> Carrier freq | Setting of carrier frequency | - |  | 7-150 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9331 | 37681 | FU2-49 PWM Select | Selection of modulation mode | 0 | Normal 1 | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Normal 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Low Leakage |  |
| 933C | 37692 | FU2-60 <br> Control mode | Selection of inverter control mode | 0 | V/F | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Slip Compen |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Sensorless |  |
| 933D | 37693 | FU2-61 <br> Auto Tuning | Auto tuning of motor parameters | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 933E | 37694 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-62 } \\ \text { Rs } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Stator resistance | - |  | - |
| 933F | 37695 | FU2-63 Lsigma | Leakage inductance | - |  | - |
| 9340 | 37696 | FU2-64 PreExTime | Pre-exciting time of the motor | 10 |  | 0-600 |
| 9341 | 37697 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-65 } \\ \text { SL P-Gain } \end{array}$ | Proportional gain in Sensorless | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9342 | 37698 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-66 } \\ \text { SL I-Gain } \end{array}$ | Integral gain in Sensorless | 100 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9343 | 37699 | FU2-67 <br> Torque boost | Torque boost setting | 0 | Manual | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Automatic |  |
| 9344 | 37700 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-68 } \\ \text { Fwd boost } \end{array}$ | Manual torque boost in forward direction | 20 |  | 0-150 |
| 9345 | 37701 | FU2-69 <br> Rev boost | Manual torque boost in reverse direction | 20 |  | 0-150 |
| 9350 | 37712 | FU2-80 PowerOn disp | Power on display | 0 | DRV-00 'Cmd. Freq.' Freq.' | 0-12 |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-01 'Acc. Time' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { DRV-02 'Dec. } \\ \text { Time' } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-03 'Drive mode' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-04 'Freq mode' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { DRV-05 'Step } \\ \text { Freq-1' } \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-06 'Step Freq-2' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-07 'Step Freq-3' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-08 'Current' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-09 'Speed' |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { DRV-10 'DC link } \\ \text { Vtg' } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { DRV-11 'User } \\ \text { disp' } \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV-12 'Fault None' |  |
| 9351 | 37713 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-81 } \\ \text { User disp } \end{array}$ | Displaying for value displayed in DRV-11 | 0 | Volts | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Watts |  |
| 9352 | 37714 | FU2-82 <br> S/W PE x.x | Software version | - |  | - |
| 9353 | 37715 | FU2-83 LastTripTime | Time from the last fault | - |  | - |
| 9354 | 37716 | FU2-84 <br> On-Time | Time from the equipment was connected | - |  | - |
| 9355 | 37717 | FU2-85 <br> Run-time | Operation time | - |  | - |
| 9357 | 37719 | FU2-87 <br> Power Set | Power setting | 1000 |  | 1-4000 |
| 935A | 37722 | FU2-90 <br> Para. disp | Selection of parameters displaying | 0 | Default | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | All para |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Diff Para |  |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 935B | 37723 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-91 } \\ \text { Para. read } \end{array}$ | Parameters read | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 935C | 37724 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-92 } \\ \text { Para. write } \end{array}$ | Parameters write | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 935D | 37725 | FU2-93 Para. init | Parameters initialize | 0 | No | 0-8 |
|  |  |  |  |  | All groups |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DRV |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FU1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FU2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | I/O |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | EXT |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | COM |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | APP |  |
| 935E | 37726 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-94 } \\ \text { Para. lock } \end{array}$ | Parameters lock | 0 |  | 0-9999 |
| 935F | 37727 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { FU2-95 } \\ \text { Para. save } \end{array}$ | Parameters save | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |

### 10.5.5. Inputs and Outputs Menu (I/O)

| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9400 | 37888 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-00 \\ \text { Jump code } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Jump to desired parameter | 1 |  | 1-99 |
| 9401 | 37889 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { I/0-01 } \\ \text { V1 Filter } \end{array}$ | Filter of analogue voltage input | 250 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9402 | 37890 | I/0-02 <br> V1 volt x1 | Minimum voltage of V1 input | 0 |  | 0-1/0-4 |
| 9403 | 37891 | I/0-03 V1 Freq y1 | Minimum frequency for minimum voltage of V1 input | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9404 | 37892 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mid 1 / 0-04 \\ \text { V1 volt x2 } \end{array}$ | Maximum voltage of V1 input | 1000 |  | I/O-2 - 1200 |
| 9405 | 37893 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-05 \\ \text { V1 Freq y2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Maximum frequency for maximum voltage of V1 input | 5000 |  | 0-1/0-03 |
| 9406 | 37894 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 / 0-06 \\ & \text { I Filter } \end{aligned}$ | Filter of analogue current input | 250 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9407 | 37895 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-07 \\ \text { I curr x1 } \end{array}$ | Minimum current of I input | 400 |  | 0-1/0-9 |
| 9408 | 37896 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-08 \\ \text { I Freq y1 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Minimum frequency for minimum current of I input | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9409 | 37897 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-09 \\ \text { I curr x2 } \end{array}$ | Maximum current of I input | 1000 |  | 1/0-7-2000 |
| 940A | 37898 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-10 \\ \text { I Freq y2 } \end{array}$ | Maximum frequency for maximum current of I input | 5000 |  | 0-1/0-08 |
| 940B | 37899 | I/0-11 <br> P pulse set | Selection of pulse input mode | 1 | ( $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}$ ) | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | (A) |  |
| 940C | 37900 | $\begin{aligned} & \mid / 0-12 \\ & \text { P Filter } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Filter of pulse input | 10 | 0-9999 |  |
| 940D | 37901 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-13 \\ \text { P pulse x1 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Minimum pulse frequency of $A 0$, BO input | 0 |  | 0-1/0-15 |
| 940E | 37902 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-14 \\ \text { P Freq y1 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Minimum frequency for minimum pulse frequency of $A 0, B 0$ input | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 940F | 37903 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-15 \\ \text { P pulse x2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Maximum pulse frequency of A 0 , B0 input | 0 |  | I/0-13-100 |
| 9410 | 37904 | $\mid /(0-16$ | Maximum frequency for maximum pulse frequency of AO , BO input | 5000 |  | 0-1/0-14 |
| 9411 | 37905 | I/O-17 <br> Wire broken | Criterion for signal loss of reference analogue input | 0 | None | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Half of x1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Less than x 1 |  |
| 9412 | 37906 | I/0-18 <br> Lostcommand | Stop mode after analogue input signal loss | 0 | None | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | FreeRun |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Stop |  |
| 9413 | 37907 | $\mid / 0-19$ <br> Time out | Delay time after reference signal loss | 10 |  | 1-1200 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9414 | 37908 | $\mid / 0-20$ <br> M1 define | Multi-function digital input. M1 terminal | 0 | Speed-L | 0-35 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Speed-M |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Speed-H |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | XCEL-L |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | XCEL-M |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | XCEL-H |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DC-brake |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 2nd Func |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Exchange |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Reserved |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Up |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Down |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 3-Wire |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ext Trip |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pre-Heat |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | iTerm Clear |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Open-loop |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Main-drive |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Analog hold |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | XCEL stop |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | P Gain2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Reserved |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Interlock1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Interlock2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Interlock3 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Interlock4 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Speed-X |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | RST |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | BX |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | JOG |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FX |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | RX |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | ANA_CHG |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pre-Excite |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ext PID Run |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Up/Dn Clr |  |
| 9415 | 37909 | I/0-21 <br> M2 define | Multi-function digital input. M2 terminal | 0 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 9416 | 37910 | I/0-22 <br> M3 define | Multi-function digital input. M3 terminal | 1 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 9417 | 37911 | I/0-23 <br> M4 define | Multi-function digital input. M4 terminal | 27 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 9418 | 37912 | I/0-24 M5 define | Multi-function digital input. M5 terminal | 28 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 9419 | 37913 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 / 0-25 \\ & \text { M6 define } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Multi-function digital input. M6 terminal | 29 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 941A | 37914 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 / 0-26 \\ & \text { M7 define } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Multi-function digital input. M7 terminal | 30 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 941B | 37915 | I/O-27 M8 define | Multi-function digital input. M8 terminal | 31 | See I/0-20 | 0-35 |
| 941C | 37916 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-28 \\ \text { In status } \end{array}$ | Digital inputs status | 0 (Bit display) |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 0-2047 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { display) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 941D | 37917 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { I/O-29 } \\ \text { Ti Filt Num } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Filter of digital inputs | 15 |  | 2-1000 |
| 941E | 37918 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-30 \\ \text { Jog Freq } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of jog frequency | 1000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 941F | 37919 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-31 \\ \text { Step Freq-4 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 4 | 4000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9420 | 37920 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-32 \\ \text { Step Freq- } 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 5 | 5000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9421 | 37921 | I/0-33 <br> Step Freq-6 | Speed at step frequency 6 | 4000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9422 | 37922 | I/O-34 Step Freq-7 | Speed at step frequency 7 | 3000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9423 | 37923 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-35 \\ \text { Step Freq-8 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 8 | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9424 | 37924 | I/0-36 <br> Step Freq-9 | Speed at step frequency 9 | 1000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9425 | 37925 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I/O-37 } \\ & \text { Step Freq-10 } \end{aligned}$ | Speed at step frequency 10 | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9426 | 37926 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-38 \\ \text { Step Freq-11 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 11 | 3000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9427 | 37927 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { I/O-39 } \\ & \text { Step Freq-12 } \end{aligned}$ | Speed at step frequency 12 | 4000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9428 | 37928 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-40 \\ \text { Step Freq-13 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 13 | 5000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9429 | 37929 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-41 \\ \text { Step Freq-14 } \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 14 | 4000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 942A | 37930 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-42 \\ \text { Step Freq-15 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Speed at step frequency 15 | 3000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9432 | 37932 | I/0-50 <br> Acc time-1 | Acceleration time 1 | 200 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9433 | 37933 | I/0-51 <br> Dec time-1 | Deceleration time 1 | 200 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9434 | 37934 | I/0-52 <br> Acc time-2 | Acceleration time 2 | 300 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9435 | 37935 | I/0-53 <br> Dec time-2 | Deceleration time 2 | 300 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9436 | 37936 | I/0-54 <br> Acc time-3 | Acceleration time 3 | 400 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9437 | 37937 | I/O-55 Dec time-3 | Deceleration time 3 | 400 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9438 | 37938 | I/0-56 Acc time-4 | Acceleration time 4 | 500 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9439 | 37939 | I/0-57 <br> Dec time-4 | Deceleration time 4 | 500 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943A | 37940 | I/O-58 Acc time-5 | Acceleration time 5 | 400 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943B | 37941 | I/0-59 <br> Dec time-5 | Deceleration time 5 | 400 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943C | 37942 | I/0-60 Acc time-6 | Acceleration time 6 | 300 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943D | 37943 | I/0-61 <br> Dec time-6 | Deceleration time 6 | 300 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943E | 37944 | I/0-62 Acc time-7 | Acceleration time 7 | 200 |  | 0-6000 |
| 943F | 37945 | I/0-63 Dec time-7 | Deceleration time 7 | 200 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9444 | 37956 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-68 \\ \text { SO Level } \end{array}$ | Offset for SO analogue output | 0 |  | 0-1000 |
| 9445 | 37957 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-69 \\ \text { S1 Level } \end{array}$ | Offset for S1 analogue output | 0 |  | 0-1000 |
| 9446 | 97958 | I/0-70 S0 mode | SO analogue output mode (010 V ) | 0 | Frequency <br> Current <br> Voltage <br> DC link Vtg <br> Ext PID Out | 0-4 |
| 9447 | 37959 | I/0-71 <br> S0 adjust | Setting of S0 analogue output | 100 |  | 10-200 |
| 9448 | 37960 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-72 \\ \text { S1 mode } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | S1 analogue output mode (010V) | 2 | See I/O-70 | 0-4 |
| 9449 | 37961 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-73 \\ \text { S1 adjust } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of S1 analogue output | 100 |  | 10-200 |
| 944A | 37962 | I/0-74 FDT Freq | Frequency detection level | 3000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 944B | 37963 | $1 / 0-75$ <br> FDT band | Frequency detection bandwidth | 1000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 944C | 37964 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 / 0-76 \\ & \text { Aux mode1 } \end{aligned}$ | Selection of configuration for auxiliary relay 1 | 0 | None | 0-20 |
|  |  |  |  |  | FDT-1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FDT-2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FDT-3 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FDT-4 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | FDT-5 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | OL |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | IOL |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Stall |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | OV |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | LV |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | OH |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | LostCommand |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Run |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Stop |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Steady |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | INV line |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | COMM line |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | SSearch |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ready |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | MMC |  |
| 944D | 37965 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-77 \\ \text { Aux mode2 } \end{array}$ | Selection of configuration for auxiliary relay 2 | 0 | See I/0-76 | 0-20 |
| 944E | 37966 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-78 \\ \text { Aux mode3 } \end{array}$ | Selection of configuration for auxiliary relay 3 | 0 | See I/0-76 | 0-20 |
| 944F | 37967 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-79 \\ \text { Aux mode4 } \end{array}$ | Selection of configuration for auxiliary relay 4 | 0 | See I/O-76 | 0-20 |
| 9450 | 37968 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-80 \\ \text { Relay mode } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Selection of configuration for fault relay | 2 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0-7 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { setting) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 9451 | 37969 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \mid 1 / 0-81 \\ \text { Out status } \end{array}$ | Activation status of digital outputs | 0 (Bit display) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0-255 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { display) } \end{gathered}$ |
| 9452 | 37970 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-82 \\ \text { Relay On } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | On delay time of fault relay | 0 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9453 | 37971 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { Relay Off } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Off delay time of fault relay | 0 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9454 | 37972 | $\begin{array}{\|l} 1 / 0-84 \\ \text { Fan Con. Sel } \end{array}$ | Selection of cooling fan operation | 0 | PowerOn Fan | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Run_Fan |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Temper_Fan |  |
| 9455 | 37973 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-85 \\ \text { Fan Temp } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of inverter temperature | 70 |  | 0-70 |
| 9456 | 37974 | I/0-86 <br> V1 Unit Sel | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | 0 | Speed | 0-5 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Percent |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Bar |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | mBar |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | kPa |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pa |  |
| 9457 | 37975 |  | Selection of displaying units for I signal | 0 | See I/O-86 | 0-5 |
| 9458 | 37976 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-88 \\ \text { PulseUnitSel } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Selection of displaying units for A0, BO signal | 0 | See I/O-86 | 0-5 |
| 945A | 37978 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} 1 / 0-90 \\ \text { Inv No. } \end{array}$ | Slave number in communication net | 1 |  | 1-250 |
| 945B | 37979 | I/0-91 <br> Baud rate | Transmission speed in communication net | 3 | 1200bps | 0-4 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 2400bps |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 4800bps |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 9600bps |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 19200bps |  |
| 945C | 37980 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 1 / 0-92 \\ & \text { COM Lost Cmd } \end{aligned}\right.$ | Stop mode after reference signal loss in communication net | 0 | None | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Free Run |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Stop |  |
| 945D | 37981 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 1 / 0-93 \\ \text { COM Time Out } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of time to determine speed reference signal loss | 10 |  | 1-1200 |
| 945E | 37982 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { I/O-94 } \\ \text { Delay Time } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting for RS232/RS485 communication | 5 |  | 2-1000 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 945F | 37983 | 1/0-95 <br> In NO/NC Set | Logical function of digital inputs | 0 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0-2047 \text { (Bit } \\ \text { setting) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 9460 | 37984 | 1/0-96 <br> In CheckTime | Check time for digital inputs | 1 |  | 1-1000 |
| 9461 | 37985 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 / 0-97 \\ \text { OH Trip Sel } \end{array}$ | Selection of over temperature trip | 2 (Bit setting) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0-7 \text { (Bit } \\ & \text { setting) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 9462 | 37986 | I/0-98 MotTripTemp | Selection of over temperature trip of the motor | 110 |  | 0-255 |

### 10.5.6. Applications Menu (APP)

| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 9700 | 38656 | APP-00 <br> Jump code | Jump to desired parameters | 1 |  | 1-99 |
| 9701 | 38657 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { APP-01 } \\ & \text { proc PI mode } \end{aligned}$ | Selection of PID operation mode | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9702 | 38658 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-02 } \\ \text { App. mode } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Selection of operation with multiple motors | 0 | None | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | MMC |  |
| 9704 | 38660 | APP-04 AuxRefMode | Selection of auxiliary reference in PID mode | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9705 | 38661 | APP-05 <br> Aux Ref Sel | Selection of source for auxiliary reference in PID mode | 2 | Keypad-1 | 0-8 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Keypad-2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1S |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | I |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 + I |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Int. 485 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Ext. PID |  |
| 9706 | 38662 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \text { APP-06 } \\ \text { PID F/B } \end{array}$ | Selection of source for feedback signal | 0 | I | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |
| 9707 | 38663 | APP-07 PID P-Gain | Proportional gain in PID mode | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9708 | 38664 | APP-08 PID I-Time | Integral gain in PID mode | 5 |  | 0-320 |
| 9709 | 38665 | APP-09 PID D-Time | Differential gain in PID mode | 0 |  | 0-1000 |
| 970A | 38666 | APP-10 PID Limit-H | High limit of output frequency in PID mode | 5000 |  | 0-30000 |
| 970B | 38667 | APP-11 PID Limit-L | Low limit of output frequency in PID mode | 50 |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { FU1-32- } \\ 30000 \end{gathered}$ |
| 970C | 38668 | APP-12 <br> PID OutScale | Output scale in PID mode | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 970D | 38669 | APP-13 PID P2-Gain | Second proportional gain in PID mode | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 970E | 38670 | APP-14 P-gain Scale | Scale of proportional gain in PID mode | 1000 |  | 0-1000 |
| 970F | 38671 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-15 } \\ \text { PID Out Inv. } \end{array}$ | Output inversion in PID mode | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9711 | 38673 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { APP-17 } \\ \text { PID U Fbk } \end{array}$ | Transformation of feedback from linear to square | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9712 | 38674 | APP-18 FB Filter | Filter for feedback signal | 10 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9714 | 38676 | APP-20 <br> 2nd Acc time | Acceleration time for second motor | 50 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9715 | 38677 | APP-21 <br> 2nd Dec time | Deceleration time for second motor | 100 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9716 | 38678 | APP-22 <br> 2ndBaseFreq | Base frequency for second motor | 5000 |  | $\begin{gathered} 3000 \text { - FU1- } \\ 30 \end{gathered}$ |
| 9717 | 38679 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { APP-23 } \\ & \text { 2nd V/F } \end{aligned}$ | Voltage / Frequency pattern for second motor | 0 | Linear | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Square |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | User V/F |  |
| 9718 | 38680 | APP-24 <br> 2nd F-boost | Torque boost in forward direction for second motor | 20 |  | 0-150 |
| 9719 | 38681 | APP-25 <br> 2nd R-boost | Torque boost in reverse direction for second motor | 20 |  | 0-150 |
| 971A | 38682 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-26 } \\ \text { 2nd Stall } \end{array}$ | Current limit for second motor | 100 |  | 30-150 |
| 971B | 38683 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-27 } \\ \text { 2ndETH1min } \end{array}$ | Electronic thermal protection for 1 minute for second motor | 130 |  | APP-28-200 |
| 971C | 38684 | APP-28 2ndETH cont | Electronic thermal protection for continuous for second motor | 120 |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 5000 \text { - APP- } \\ 27 \text { (max. 150) } \end{array}$ |
| 971D | 38685 | APP-29 2nd R-Curr | Rated current for second motor | - |  | 10-2000 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 971E | 38686 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-30 } \\ \text { Aux Mot Run } \end{array}$ | Auxiliary motors running | 0 |  | - |
| 971F | 38687 | APP-31 <br> Starting Aux | Selection of starting for auxiliary motors | 1 |  | 1-4 |
| 9720 | 38688 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { APP-32 } \\ & \text { AutoOp Time } \end{aligned}$ | Displaying of operation time in rotation mode | 0 |  | - |
| 9721 | 38689 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { APP-33 } \\ & \text { Nbr Aux's } \end{aligned}$ | Number of auxiliary motors | 4 |  | 0-4 |
| 9728 | 38696 | APP-40 <br> Sleep Delay | Sleep delay time | 600 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9729 | 38697 | APP-41 <br> Sleep Freq0 | Sleep frequency 0 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972A | 38698 | APP-42 <br> Sleep Freq1 | Sleep frequency 1 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972B | 38699 | APP-43 <br> Sleep Freq2 | Sleep frequency 2 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972C | 38700 | APP-44 <br> Sleep Freq3 | Sleep frequency 3 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972D | 38701 | APP-45 <br> Sleep Freq4 | Sleep frequency 4 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972E | 38702 | APP-46 Sleep Freq5 | Sleep frequency 5 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 972F | 38703 | APP-47 <br> Sleep Freq6 | Sleep frequency 6 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9730 | 38704 | APP-48 <br> Sleep Freq7 | Sleep frequency 7 | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9731 | 38705 | APP-49 WakeUp level | Wake up level for Sleep mode | 20 |  | 0-1000 |
| 9732 | 38706 | APP-50 <br> Start Freq 1 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | 4950 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9733 | 38707 | APP-51 <br> Start Freq 2 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 2 | 4950 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9734 | 38708 | APP-52 <br> Start Freq 3 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 3 | 4950 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9735 | 38709 | APP-53 <br> Start Freq 4 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 4 | 4950 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9736 | 38710 | APP-54 Stop Freq 1 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9737 | 38711 | APP-55 Stop Freq 2 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor $2$ | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9738 | 38712 | APP-56 Stop Freq 3 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 3 | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 9739 | 38713 | APP-57 <br> Stop Freq 4 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 4 | 2000 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |
| 973A | 38714 | APP-58 <br> Aux start DT | Delay time before connecting auxiliary motors | 50 |  | 0-9999 |
| 973B | 38715 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-59 } \\ \text { Aux stop DT } \end{array}$ | Delay time before stopping auxiliary motors | 50 |  | 0-9999 |
| 973C | 38716 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { APP-60 } \\ & \text { AUX AccTime } \end{aligned}$ | Time for the ramp at connecting auxiliary motors | 20 |  | 0-6000 |
| 973D | 38717 | APP-61 AUX DecTime | Time for the ramp at disconnecting auxiliary motors | 20 |  | 0-6000 |
| 9742 | 38722 | APP-66 <br> AutoCh_Mode | Rotation mode of auxiliary motors | 0 |  | 0-2 |
| 9743 | 38723 | APP-67 AutoEx-intv | Operation time of the inverter for one of the motors | 4320 |  | 0-5940 |
| 9745 | 38725 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-69 } \\ \text { Inter-lock } \end{array}$ | Detection of motors out of service | 0 | No Yes | 0-1 |
| 9747 | 38727 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-71 } \\ \text { Aux STT FB } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Difference for starting auxiliary motors | 2 |  | 0-100 |
| 9748 | 38728 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { APP-72 } \\ & \text { Aux STP FB } \end{aligned}$ | Difference for stopping auxiliary motors | 0 |  | 0-100 |
| 974A | 38730 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-74 } \\ \text { PrePID Freq } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Setting of filling frequency | 0 |  | 0 - FU1-30 |


| Address |  | Screen | Description | Default value | Range |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16 bit | 10 bit |  |  |  | Option | Values |
| 974B | 38731 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-75 } \\ \text { PrePID F/B } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Level for leaving filling mode | 0 |  | 0-100 |
| 974C | 38732 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { APP-76 } \\ \text { PrePID dly } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Time of filling function application | 600 |  | 0-9999 |
| 974D | 38733 | APP-77 <br> Pbroken mode | Pipe broken trip during filling function | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9750 | 38736 | APP-80 Ext Pl mode | External PID mode | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9751 | 38737 | APP-81 <br> Ext Ref Sel | Reference for External PID | 3 | 1 | 0-3 |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Keypad |  |
| 9752 | 38738 | APP-82 <br> Ext Ref Perc | Level for reference of External PID | 5000 |  | 0-10000 |
| 9753 | 38739 | APP-83 <br> Ext Fbk Sel | Feedback signal of External PID | 0 | 1 | 0-2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | V1 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Pulse |  |
| 9755 | 38741 | APP-85 <br> ExtPID Pgain | Proportional gain for External PID | 10 |  | 0-9999 |
| 9756 | 38742 | APP-86 ExtPID Itime | Integral gain for External PID | 100 |  | 0-320 |
| 9757 | 38743 | APP-87 ExtPID Dtime | Differential gain for External PID | 0 |  | 0-2000 |
| 9758 | 38744 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { APP-88 } \\ & \text { ExtPID Imt-H } \end{aligned}$ | High limit for External PID | 10000 |  | 0-10000 |
| 9759 | 38745 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { APP-89 } \\ & \text { ExtPID Imt-L } \end{aligned}$ | Low limit for External PID | 0 |  | 0-3000 |
| 975A | 38746 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { APP-90 } \\ & \text { ExtPID Scale } \end{aligned}$ | Output scale for External PID | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 975B | 38747 | APP-91 <br> Ext P2-gain | Second proportional gain for External PID | 1000 |  | 0-9999 |
| 975C | 38748 | APP-92 Ext P Scale | Scale of proportional gain for External PID | 1000 |  | 0-1000 |
| 975D | 38749 | APP-93 ExtPID Fgain | F gain for External PID | 0 |  | 0-9999 |
| 975F | 38751 | APP-95 ExtPIDOutInv | Output inversion for External PID | 0 | No | 0-1 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Yes |  |
| 9761 | 38753 | APP-97 ExtLoopTime | Activation time of External PID controller | 100 |  | 50-200 |

### 10.6. Faults solution

| Check points | Corrective measures |
| :--- | :--- |
| Is the power provided the converter? | Provide electric power to the converter. |
| Are the connections between converter and computer correct? | Refer to converter manual. |
| Is the connection between converter and communication card right? | Check the wiring (see '10.3 Installation'). |
| Is the communication port selected correctly from the user program? | Verify the selected communication port is the same port used to <br> communicate. |
| Is master not polling? | Verify the master is polling the inverter. |
| Is baud rate of the computer and inverter correctly set? | Set the correct value in accordance with '10.3 Installation'. |
| Is the data format of user program right? | Revise user program. |

## 11.OPTIONS

Inverter of SD450 Series has multiple options for different applications. Consult the following table and select the corresponding options for your application.

| Option |  | Name | Dimensions | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathscr{0} \\ & \text { O} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | SD45TCD | - | DeviceNet communication card DeviceNet protocol integrated CAN controller Inverter connection: Max. 64 Input voltage: DC $11 \sim 25 \mathrm{~V}$ Bauds: 125, 250, 500k bps CSMA/CD-NBA method |
|  |  | SD45TCP | - | Profibus communication net Connection to ProfiBus Network Device type: Profibus DP Slave Inverter connection: Max. 64 Bauds: Max. 12M bps |
|  | Remote cable | SD4CF1 | 5 m | Removable cable 5 m for remote panel. |
|  | Dynamic braking | DBSD4030 | See Group 1 | Braking unit for inverters 3,7 to 11 kW 400 V |
|  |  | DBSD4045 |  | Braking unit for inverters 15 to 18,5kW 400V |
|  |  | DBSD4075 | See Group 2 | Braking unit for inverters 22 to 30 kW 400 V |
|  |  | DBSD4145 |  | Braking unit for inverters 37 to 45kW 400V |
|  |  | DBSD4145 |  | Braking unit for inverters 55 to 75 kW 400 V |

### 11.1. Dynamic Braking Unit

SD450 inverters have not DB circuits as standard component. If you need to conduct the regenerated energy you have to install an optional DB unit with the corresponding dynamic braking resistors. Any basic information about these braking units is included here. For additional information, consult the specifications of each concrete module.

### 11.1.1. Terminals Configuration

Terminals for dynamic braking units are the described ones in the attached table:

| Group | Terminal | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Group 1 | CM | Common terminal for the over temperature trip (OH). |
|  | OH | Output terminal for the over temperature trip (Open collector: 20mA, 27Vdc). |
|  | G | Ground terminal. |
|  | B 2 | Connection for B2 terminal of the dynamic braking resistor. |
|  | B 1 | Connection for B1 terminal of the dynamic braking resistor. |
|  | N | Connection for N terminal of the inverter DC Bus. |
|  | P | Connection for P terminal of the inverter DC Bus. |
|  | G | Ground terminal. |
|  | N | Connection for N terminal of the inverter DC Bus. |
|  | B 2 | Connection for B2 terminal of the dynamic braking resistor. |
|  | $\mathrm{P} / \mathrm{B} 1$ | Connection for B1 terminal of the dynamic braking resistor. <br> Connection for P terminal of the inverter DC Bus. |

### 11.1.2. Dimensions

Next, dynamic braking units of each group are shown:
a) Group 1.



SD450DTF0001BE

Figure 11.1. Dynamic braking unit for inverters from 3,7kW to 18,5kW
b) Group 2.


Figure 11.2. Dynamic braking unit for inverters from 22 kW to 75 kW

### 11.1.3.Leds Description

a) Group 1:


| Led | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| OHT (Green) | When the heat sink is overheated and the level exceeds its set <br> limit, overheat protection is activated and this led is turned on after <br> the signal is shut off. |
| POWER (Red) | It is turned on when the braking unit receives power supply, <br> because usually it is connected to the inverter. |
| RUN (Green) | It is blinking while dynamic braking unit is operating correctly due to <br> the energy regenerated by the motor. |

SD45DTF0003AE
b) Group 2:


SD45DTF0004AE

| Led | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| RESET | Press this switch to release OCT fault (overcurrent). Pressing this <br> switch the OCT led is turned off. |
| POWER (Green) | It is turned on when the braking unit receives power supply <br> because usually it is connected to the inverter. |
| RUN (Green) | It is blinking while dynamic braking unit is operating correctly due to <br> the energy regenerated by the motor. |
| OHT (Red) | When the heat sink is overheated and the level exceeds its set <br> limit, overheat protection is activated and this led is turned on after <br> the signal is shut off. |
| OCT (Red) | Over current trip signal. When an over current occurs in the IGBT, <br> this protection function turns off the operation signal and the OCT <br> led is turned on. |

### 11.1.4. Wiring for Braking Units and Braking Resistor

| Braking Resistor <br> Terminals | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| B1, B2 | Connection terminals to connect to the dynamic braking unit. Only connect the cables <br> according to the drawing above detailed. Connect the terminals of the dynamic braking <br> resistor to the terminals B1 and B2 of the dynamic braking unit. |
| TH1, TH2 | Thermal sensor of the resistor. <br> Normal temperature (ambient): Normally closed (TH1 - TH2 closed). <br> Over temperature of the resistor: Normally open (TH1 - TH2 open). <br> Connect this signal to one input terminal configured as 'Ext. Trip'. |

Wiring is detailed in the following figure:


SD45DTF0005AI
Figure 11.3. Wiring for dynamic braking units. Connection of the braking resistor trip

### 11.2. Dynamic Braking Resistor

### 11.2.1. Selection of the External Resistor (Optional)

| Inverter model | Braking Unit model | kW | DB Resistor(Braking Torque of 150\%) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Resistor ( $\Omega$ ) | Watts (W) |
| SD45008 | DBSD4030 | 3,7 | 100 | 150 |
| SD45012 |  | 5,5 | 70 | 300 |
| SD45016 |  | 7,5 | 50 | 400 |
| SD45024 |  | 11 | 35 | 600 |
| SD45030 | DBSD4045 | 15 | 25 | 800 |
| SD45039 |  | 18,5 | 20 | 1000 |
| SD45045 | DBSD4075 | 22 | 17 | 1100 |
| SD45060 |  | 30 | 12 | 1500 |
| SD45075 | DBSD4145 | 37 | 10 | 2000 |
| SD45090 |  | 45 | 8 | 2500 |
| SD45110 |  | 55 | 7 | 3000 |
| SD45150 |  | 75 | 6 | 4000 |

*This table is based on ED of 5\% with continuous braking time of 15 seconds. For other applications, consult with Technical Department of Power Electronics.

## CAUTION

Do not touch the braking resistor during inverter operation since it could be very hot (more than $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
It is recommended to use braking resistors equipped with thermal sensors. Connect it to one of the programmable input terminals (M1 to M8) after selecting the option of 'Ext. Trip' in the corresponding I/O parameter.

## 12.COMMONLY USED CONFIGURATIONS

### 12.1. Start /Stop Command and Speed Reference by Keypad or Analogue Input

### 12.1.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| DRV-00 | Reference frequency | 0.00 | 50 Hz |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 30.0 sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 30.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start /Stop control <br> mode | Drive mode | Keypad: Start / Stop by keypad. <br> Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Int. 485: Start /Stop through communication bus. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control <br> mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1, Keypad - 2: Frequency setting by keypad. <br> V1: Potentiometer connected to the terminals V+, V1 and 5G. <br> V1S: Potentiometer connected to the terminals V+, V1 and V-. <br> I: 4-20mA / 0-20mA analogue input, terminals I and 5G. <br> Pulse: Analogue pulse input, terminals A0 and B0. <br> Int. 485: Reference frequency setting through communication bus. |
| FU1-23 | Stop mode | Decel: Deceleration controlled by parameter DRV-02. <br> DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. <br> Free run: Deceleration not controlled. Stop by inertia. <br> Fluxe brake: Fast stop using the energy regenerated to heat into the <br> motor. (CAUTION WITH THIS OPTION). |  |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Stop mode | Line Freq |
| FU0.00Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |  |  |  |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| FU2-60 | Control mode | Control mode | V/F control. |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |
| FU2-93 | Parameters initialize | Para. Init | All groups: All of parameters are initialized with the factory settings. |
| I/O-01 | Filter of analogue <br> voltage input V1 | V1 Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue voltage input) |
| I/O-02 | Minimum voltage of V1 <br> input | V1 volt x1 | 0.00 V (Minimum voltage of V1 input) |
| I/O-03 | Frequency for minimum <br> voltage of V1 | V1 Freq y1 | 0 Hz (Frequency for the minimum voltage of V1 input) |
| I/O-04 | Maximum voltage of V1 <br> input | V1 volt x2 | 10.0 V (Maximum voltage of V1 input) |
| I/O-05 | Frequency for <br> maximum voltage of V1 | V1 Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum voltage of V1 input) |
| I/O-06 | Filter of analogue <br> current input I | I Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue current input) |
| I/O-07 | Minimum current of I <br> input | I Freq y1 | 0 Hz (Frequency for the minimum current of I input) |
| I/O-08 | Frequency for minimum <br> current of I | I curr x2 | 20.00 mA (Maximum current of I input) |
| I/O-09 | Maximum current of I <br> input | I Freq y2 <br> I/O-10 | Frequency for <br> maximum current of I |

### 12.1.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / M7: start command (NO status).
Terminals I/5G: 4-20mA analogue input.
Terminals VR / V1 / 5G: 0-10 V analogue input.


Figure 12.1. Start / Stop command and speed reference by keypad or analogue input

Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30kW.

### 12.2. Multi-speed References via M1, M2 and M3 Terminals

### 12.2.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | Reference frequency | 0.00 | 50 Hz |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop Control mode | Drive mode | Keypad: Start / Stop by keypad. <br> Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Int. 485: Start / Stop through communication bus. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1, Keypad - 2: Frequency setting by keypad. <br> V1: Potentiometer connected to the terminals $\mathrm{V}+, \mathrm{V} 1$ and 5 G . <br> V1S: Potentiometer connected to the terminals $\mathrm{V}+, \mathrm{V} 1$ and V -. <br> I: 4-20mA / 0-20mA analogue input, terminals I and 5G. <br> Pulse: Analogue pulse input, terminals AO and BO . <br> Int. 485: Reference frequency setting through communication bus. |
| DRV-05 | Step frequency 1 | Step Freq-1 | 30.00 Hz (Multi-speed 1) |
| DRV-06 | Step frequency 2 | Step Freq-2 | 35.00 Hz (Multi-speed 2) |
| DRV-07 | Step frequency 3 | Step Freq-3 | 40.00 Hz (Multi-speed 3) |
| FU1-23 | Stop mode | Stop mode | Decel: Deceleration controlled by parameter DRV-02. DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. <br> Free run: Deceleration not controlled. Stop by inertia. <br> Fluxe brake: Fast stop using the energy regenerated to heat into the motor. (CAUTION WITH THIS OPTION). |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base Freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-33 | Frequency limits selection | Freq limit | No: Limits are set in parameters FU1-30 and FU1-32. Yes: Limits are set in parameters FU1-34 and FU1-35. |
| FU1-34 | Low frequency limit | F-limit Lo | 0.00 Hz |
| FU1-35 | High frequency limit | F-limit Hi | 50.00 Hz |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V - 91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1 min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | Delay time at the starting (optional). |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | No: Inverter will not restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. <br> Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | ?A (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 2.0 kHz |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| FU2-60 | Control mode | Control mode | V/F control. |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |
| I/O-20 | Configuration of M1 <br> terminal | M1 define | Speed-L (Multi-speed 1) |
| I/O-21 | Configuration of M2 <br> terminal | M2 define | Speed-M (Multi-speed 2) |
| I/O-22 | Configuration of M3 <br> terminal | M3 define | Speed-H (Multi-speed 3) |
| I/O-31 | Step frequency 4 | Step Freq-4 | 45.00 Hz (Multi-speed 4) |
| I/O-32 | Step frequency 5 | Step Freq-5 | 50.00 Hz (Multi-speed 5) |
| I/O-33 | Step frequency 6 | Step Freq-6 | $47.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \mathrm{(Multi-speed} \mathrm{6)}$ |
| I/O-34 | Step frequency 7 | Step Freq-7 | $42.00 \mathrm{~Hz} \mathrm{(Multi-speed} \mathrm{7)}$ |

Depending on the status of the input terminals M1, M2 and M3, different programmed frequencies can be selected:

| Programmed frequency | Parameter | Speed-H (M3) | Speed-M (M2) | Speed-L (M1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50.00 Hz | DRV-00 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 30.00 Hz | DRV-05 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 35.00 Hz | DRV-06 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 40.00 Hz | DRV-07 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 45.00 Hz | $\mathrm{I} / 0-31$ | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 50.00 Hz | $\mathrm{I} / 0-32$ | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 47.00 Hz | $\mathrm{I} / 0-33$ | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 42.00 Hz | $\mathrm{I} / 0-34$ | 1 | 1 | 1 |

### 12.2.2.Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / M7: start command (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Multi-reference Speed-L (NO status).
Terminals CM / M2: Multi-reference Speed-M (NO status).
Terminals CM / M3: Multi-reference Speed-H (NO status).



Figure 12.2. Multi-speed references via M1, M2 and M3 terminals
Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5 G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30 kW .

### 12.3. Control of one Pump, Eight Speed References and Manual Speed (Under-load) Without Pressure Group Functionality

### 12.3.1.Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | Pressure reference REF1 | 0.00 | $40.00 \%(20 \mathrm{~Hz})$ (Pressure reference, $20 \mathrm{~Hz} \times 2=40 \%$ transducer range.) |
| DRV-00R | Reference and feedback values of PID | R 0.0\% F 0.0\% | $\mathrm{R}=$ Displaying of the reference value in \% <br> $\mathrm{F}=$ Displaying of the feedback value in $\%$ of sensor range. |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Drive mode | Keypad: Start / Stop by keypad. <br> Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Int. 485: Start / Stop through communication bus. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1, Keypad - 2: Frequency setting by keypad. |
| DRV-05 | Pressure reference 1 | Refer Perc-1 | 60.00\% (Reference 1-30.00Hz) |
| DRV-06 | Pressure reference 2 | Refer Perc-2 | 70.00\% (Reference 2-35.00Hz) |
| DRV-07 | Pressure reference 3 | Refer Perc-3 | 80.00\% (Reference 3-40.00Hz) |
| FU1-23 | Stop mode | Stop mode | Decel: Deceleration controlled by parameter DRV-02. DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. <br> Free run: Deceleration not controlled. Stop by inertia. <br> Fluxe brake: Fast stop using the energy regenerated to heat into the motor. (CAUTION WITH THIS OPTION). |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base Freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V - 91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 are available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1 min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | Delay time at the starting (optional). |
| FU1-85 | Underload trip selection | ULT select | Yes |
| FU1-86 | Underload level | ULT level | 70\% (Motor current at the frequency set in FU1-87). |
| FU1-87 | Underload frequency | ULT freq | 40.00 Hz (Frequency for activating underload protection). |
| FU1-88 | Underload trip time | ULT time | 60.0sec |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | No: Inverter will not restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. <br> Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | ? A (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 2.0 kHz |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/0-01 | Filter of analogue voltage input | V1 Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue voltage input) |
| 1/0-02 | Minimum voltage of V1 input | V1 volt x1 | 0.00 V (Minimum voltage of V1 input) |
| 1/0-03 | Frequency for minimum voltage of V1 | V1 Freq y1 | OHz (Frequency for the minimum voltage of V1 input) |
| 1/0-04 | Maximum voltage of V1 input | V1 volt x2 | 10.0V (Maximum voltage of V1 input) |
| 1/0-05 | Frequency for maximum voltage of V1 | V1 Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum voltage of V1 input) |
| 1/0-06 | Filter of analogue current input I | 1 Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue current input) |
| 1/0-07 | Minimum current of I input | I curr x1 | 4.00 mA (Minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-08 | Frequency for minimum current of I | 1 Freq y1 | OHz (Frequency for the minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-09 | Maximum current of I input | I curr x2 | 20.00 mA (Maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-10 | Frequency for maximum current of I | 1 Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-20 | Configuration of M1 terminal | M1 define | Speed-L (Multi-speed 1) |
| I/0-21 | Configuration of M2 terminal | M2 define | Speed-M (Multi-speed 2) |
| 1/0-22 | Configuration of M3 terminal | M3 define | Speed-H (Multi-speed 3) |
| 1/0-23 | Configuration of M4 terminal | M4 define | Open-loop (When it is activated, it allows operating at manual speed) |
| 1/0-25 | Configuration of M6 terminal | M6 define | JOG frequency (Speed preset by parameter) |
| 1/0-30 | Setting of jog frequency | Jog Freq | 80.00\% (Speed preset by parameter - 40.00Hz) |
| 1/0-31 | Step frequency 4 | Refer Perc-4 | 90.00\% (Multi-speed $4-45.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) |
| 1/0-32 | Step frequency 5 | Refer Perc-5 | 100.00\% (Multi-speed 5-50.00Hz) |
| 1/0-33 | Step frequency 6 | Refer Perc-6 | 94.00\% (Multi-speed 6-47.00Hz) |
| 1/0-34 | Step frequency 7 | Refer Perc-7 | 84.00\% (Multi-speed 7-42.00Hz) |
| 1/0-76 | Configuration for auxiliary relay 1 | Aux mode1 | Run (Programmable relay is activated when the inverter is running) |
| 1/0-80 | Configuration for fault relay | Relay mode | 010 (Fault relay) |
| 1/0-86 | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | V1 Unit Sel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is V1). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-87 | Selection of displaying units for I signal | I Unit Sel | Percentage: (If the feedback signal is I). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-88 | Selection of displaying units for $\mathrm{AO}, \mathrm{BO}$ signal | PulseUnitSel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is A0, B0). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| APP-01 | Activation of PID mode | proc PI mode | Yes |
| APP-06 | Feedback signal | PID F/B | I (4-20mA input) |
| APP-10 | High frequency limit in PID mode | PID Limit-H | 50.00 Hz |
| APP-11 | Low frequency limit in PID mode | PID Limit-L | 20.00 Hz |
| APP-15 | Output inversion in PID mode | PID Out Inv. | Yes or No (depending on the application) |
| APP-40 | Sleep delay time | Sleep Delay | 20.0sec |
| APP-41 | Sleep frequency 0 | Sleep Freq0 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 0 active) |
| APP-42 | Sleep frequency 1 | Sleep Freq1 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 1 active) |
| APP-43 | Sleep frequency 2 | Sleep Freq2 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 2 active) |
| APP-44 | Sleep frequency 3 | Sleep Freq3 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 3 active) |
| APP-45 | Sleep frequency 4 | Sleep Freq4 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 4 active) |
| APP-46 | Sleep frequency 5 | Sleep Freq5 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 5 active) |
| APP-47 | Sleep frequency 6 | Sleep Freq6 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 6 active) |
| APP-48 | Sleep frequency 7 | Sleep Freq7 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 7 active) |
| APP-49 | Wake up level | WakeUp level | 5.0\% (Starting pressure REF - FBK) Example: ref. $1=35 \%$ and $\mathrm{FBK}=30 \%$ Starting at 30\% because APP-49 = 5\% |

Depending on the status of the input terminals M1, M2 and M3, different programmed pressures can be selected:

| Programmed pressure | Parameter | Speed-H (M3) | Speed-M (M2) | Speed-L (M1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $40.00 \%$ | DRV-00 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $60.00 \%$ | DRV-05 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| $70.00 \%$ | DRV-06 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| $80.00 \%$ | DRV-07 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| $90.00 \%$ | $I / 0-31$ | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| $100.00 \%$ | $I / 0-32$ | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| $94.00 \%$ | $I / O-33$ | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| $84.00 \%$ | $I / O-34$ | 1 | 1 | 1 |

### 12.3.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / JOG: Change to manual speed set in parameter I/O-25 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Terminal 1 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M2: Terminal 2 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M3: Terminal 3 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M7: Start command.
Terminals A1/C1: Programmable output relay.
Terminals 3A, 3B, 3C: Programmable fault relay.


Figure 12.3. Control of one pump, eight speed references and manual speed

Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30kW. For inverters with a capacity lower than 30kW, user should join 5G and CM terminals.

### 12.4. Control of 2 Pumps, Four Speed References and Speed Reference by Keypad (Under-load) as Pressure Group. Without MMC Optional Board

### 12.4.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | Pressure reference REF1 | 0.00 | $40.00 \%(20 \mathrm{~Hz})$ (Pressure reference , 20Hz x $2=40 \%$ transducer range) |
| DRV-00R | Reference and feedback values of PID | R 0.0\% F 0.0\% | $\mathrm{R}=$ Displaying of the reference value in \% <br> $\mathrm{F}=$ Displaying of the feedback value in $\%$ of sensor range. |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 40.0sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 40.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Drive mode | Keypad: Start / Stop by keypad. <br> Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Int. 485: Start / Stop through communication bus. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1, keypad - 2: Frequency setting by keypad. |
| DRV-05 | Pressure reference 1 | Refer Perc-1 | 60.00\% (Reference $1-30.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) |
| DRV-06 | Pressure reference 2 | Refer Perc-2 | 70.00\% (Reference 2-35.00Hz) |
| DRV-07 | Pressure reference 3 | Refer Perc-3 | 80.00\% (Reference 3-40.00Hz) |
| FU1-23 | Stop mode | Stop mode | Decel: Deceleration controlled by parameter DRV-02. <br> DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. <br> Free run: Deceleration not controlled. Stop by inertia. <br> Fluxe brake: Fast stop using the energy regenerated to heat into the motor. (CAUTION WITH THIS OPTION). |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base Freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V-91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 are available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1 min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | 0.0 sec - Delay time at the starting (optional). |
| FU1-85 | Underload trip selection | ULT select | Yes |
| FU1-86 | Underload level | ULT level | 65\% (Motor current at the frequency set in FU1-87). |
| FU1-87 | Underload frequency | ULT freq | 48.00 Hz (Frequency for activating underload protection). |
| FU1-88 | Underload time | ULT time | 60.0sec |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-22 | Speed search function | Speed Search | 0100: Speed search activated after an instant power supply fault. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | $? \mathrm{~A}$ (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-44 | No load current | Noload-Curr | ? A (Calculated based on 55\% of In) |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 3.0 KHz |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1/0-06 | Filter of analogue current input I | I Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue current input) |
| 1/0-07 | Minimum current of I input | I curr x1 | 4.00 mA (Minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-08 | Frequency for minimum current of I | 1 Freq y1 | OHz (Frequency for the minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-09 | Maximum current of I input | I curr x2 | 20.00 mA (Maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-10 | Frequency for maximum current of I | 1 Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-20 | Configuration of M1 terminal | M1 define | Speed-L (Multi-speed 1) |
| I/0-21 | Configuration of M2 terminal | M2 define | Speed-M (Multi-speed 2) |
| 1/0-22 | Configuration of M3 terminal | M3 define | Open-loop (When it is activated, it allows operating at manual speed) |
| 1/0-25 | Configuration of M6 terminal | M6 define | Jog frequency (Speed preset by parameter) |
| 1/0-30 | Setting of jog frequency | Jog Freq | 80.00\% (Speed preset by parameter - 40.00Hz) |
| 1/0-76 | Configuration for auxiliary relay | Aux mode1 | MMC (Multiple motors control) |
| 1/0-80 | Configuration for fault relay | Relay mode | 010 (Fault relay) |
| 1/0-86 | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | V1 Unit Sel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is V1). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-87 | Selection of displaying units for I signal | I Unit Sel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is I). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-88 | Selection of displaying units for $\mathrm{A} 0, \mathrm{BO}$ signal | PulseUnitSel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is $A 0, B 0$ ). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| APP-01 | Activation of PID mode | proc Pl mode | Yes |
| APP-02 | Activation of pumps control | App. mode | MMC |
| APP-06 | Feedback signal | PID F/B | I (4-20mA input) |
| APP-10 | High freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-H | 50.00 Hz |
| APP-11 | Low freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-L | 20.00 Hz |
| APP-33 | Nbr of auxiliary motors | Nbr Aux's | 1 (number of auxiliary motors for starting) |
| APP-40 | Sleep delay time | Sleep Delay | 20.0sec |
| APP-41 | Sleep frequency 0 | Sleep Freq0 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 0 active) |
| APP-42 | Sleep frequency 1 | Sleep Freq1 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 1 active) |
| APP-43 | Sleep frequency 2 | Sleep Freq2 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 2 active) |
| APP-44 | Sleep frequency 3 | Sleep Freq3 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 3 active) |
| APP-49 | Wake up level | WakeUp level | 5.0\% (Starting pressure REF - FBK) Example: ref. $1=35 \%$ and $\mathrm{FBK}=30 \%$ Starting at 30\% because APP-49 = 5\% |
| APP-50 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Start Freq 1 | 49.80 Hz |
| APP-54 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Stop Freq 1 | 43.00 Hz |
| APP-58 | Delay time before connecting aux. motors | Aux start DT | 180.0sec |
| APP-59 | Delay time before stopping aux. motors | Aux stop DT | 17.0sec |
| APP-71 | Pressure difference for starting aux. motors | Aux STT FB | 2\% |
| APP-72 | Pressure difference for stopping aux. motors | Aux STP FB | 0\% |

Depending on the status of the input terminals P1and P2, different programmed pressures can be selected:

| Programmed pressure | Parameter | Speed-M (M2) | Speed-L (M1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $40.00 \%-20.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-00 | 0 | 0 |
| $60.00 \%-30.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-05 | 0 | 1 |
| $70.00 \%-35.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-06 | 1 | 0 |
| $80.00 \%-40.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-07 | 1 | 1 |

### 12.4.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / M4 Change to manual speed set in parameter I/O-25 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Terminal 1 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M2: Terminal 2 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M7: Start command.
Terminals A1/C1: Pump 2 start.
Terminals 3A, 3B, 3C: Fault relay.


Figure 12.4. Control of two pumps, four speed references and speed reference by keypad as pressure group

Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30kW. For inverters with a capacity lower than 30kW, user should join 5G and CM terminals.

### 12.5. Control of Four Pumps, Four Speed References and Speed Reference by Keypad (Under-load) as Pressure Group

### 12.5.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | Pressure reference REF1 | 0.00 | 40.00\% (20Hz) (Pressure reference, 20Hz x $2=40 \%$ transducer range.) |
| DRV-00R | Reference and feedback value of PID | R 0.0\% F 0.0\% | $\mathrm{R}=$ Displaying of the reference value in \% <br> $\mathrm{F}=$ Displaying of the feedback value in $\%$ of sensor range. |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 10.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Drive mode | Keypad: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. <br> Int. 485: Start / Stop through communication bus. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1, Keypad - 2: Frequency setting by keypad. |
| DRV-05 | Pressure reference 1 | Refer Perc-1 | 60.00\% (Reference 1-30.00Hz) |
| DRV-06 | Pressure reference 2 | Refer Perc-2 | 70.00\% (Reference 2-35.00Hz) |
| DRV-07 | Pressure reference 3 | Refer Perc-3 | 80.00\% (Reference 3-40.00Hz) |
| FU1-23 | Stop mode | Stop mode | Decel: Deceleration controlled by parameter DRV-02. <br> DC brake: Inverter will stop by a DC current injection. <br> Free run: Deceleration not controlled. Stop by inertia. <br> Fluxe brake: Fast stop using the energy regenerated to heat into the motor. (CAUTION WITH THIS OPTION). |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V - 91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 are available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | 0.0 sec - Delay time at the starting (optional). |
| FU1-85 | Underload trip selection | ULT select | Yes |
| FU1-86 | Underload level | ULT level | 60\% (Motor current at the frequency set in FU1-87). |
| FU1-87 | Underload frequency | ULT freq | 50.00 Hz (Frequency for activating underload protection). |
| FU1-88 | Underload time | ULT time | 60.0sec |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | No: Inverter will not restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. <br> Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | ? A (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 3.0 KHz |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1/0-06 | Filter of analogue current input I | 1 Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue current input) |
| 1/0-07 | Minimum current of I input | I curr x1 | 4.00 mA (Minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-08 | Frequency for minimum current of I | 1 Freq y1 | OHz (Frequency for the minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-09 | Maximum current of I input | I curr x2 | 20.00 mA (Maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-10 | Frequency for maximum current of I | 1 Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-20 | Configuration of M 1 terminal | M1 define | Speed-L (Multi-speed 1) |
| I/0-21 | Configuration of M2 terminal | M2 define | Speed-M (Multi-speed 2) |
| 1/0-22 | Configuration of M3 terminal | M3 define | Open-loop (When it is activated, it allows operating at manual speed) |
| 1/0-25 | Configuration of M6 terminal | M6 define | Jog frequency (Speed preset by parameter) |
| 1/0-30 | Jog frequency | Jog Freq | 80.00\% (Speed preset by parameter - 40.00Hz) |
| 1/0-76 | Config. for aux. relay 1 | Aux mode1 | Run (Programmable relay is activated when the inverter is running) |
| 1/0-80 | Config. for fault relay | Relay mode | 010 (Fault relay) |
| 1/0-86 | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | V1 Unit Sel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is V1). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-87 | Selection of displaying units for I signal | I Unit Sel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is I). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-88 | Selection of displaying units for $\mathrm{A} 0, \mathrm{BO}$ signal | PulseUnitSel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is A0, B0). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| APP-01 | Activation of PID mode | proc Pl mode | Yes |
| APP-02 | Activ. of pumps control | App. mode | MMC |
| APP-06 | Feedback signal | PID F/B | I (4-20mA input) |
| APP-10 | High freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-H | 50.00 Hz |
| APP-11 | Low freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-L | 20.00 Hz |
| APP-15 | Output inversion in PID | PID Out Inv. | Yes or No (depending on the application). |
| APP-31 | Connection order of auxiliary pumps | Starting Aux | 1 (The connection will start for the auxiliary motor 1). |
| APP-33 | Nbr of auxiliary motors | Nbr Aux's | 4 (number of auxiliary motors for starting) |
| APP-40 | Sleep delay time | Sleep Delay | 6.0 sec |
| APP-41 | Sleep frequency 0 | Sleep freq0 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 0 active) |
| APP-42 | Sleep frequency 1 | Sleep freq1 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 1 active) |
| APP-43 | Sleep frequency 2 | Sleep freq2 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 2 active) |
| APP-44 | Sleep frequency 3 | Sleep freq3 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 3 active) |
| APP-49 | Wake up level | WakeUp level | 5.0\% (Starting pressure REF-FBK). Example: ref. $1=35 \%$ and $F B K=30 \%$ Starting at 30\% because APP-49 = 5\% |
| APP-50 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Start Freq 1 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-51 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 2 | Start Freq 2 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-52 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 3 | Start Freq 3 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-53 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 4 | Start Freq 4 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-54 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Stop Freq 1 | 15.00 Hz |
| APP-55 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 2 | Stop Freq 2 | 15.00 Hz |
| APP-56 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 3 | Stop Freq 3 | 15.00 Hz |
| APP-57 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 4 | Stop Freq 4 | 15.00 Hz |
| APP-58 | Delay time before connecting aux. motors | Aux start DT | 20.0sec |
| APP-59 | Delay time before stopping aux. motors | Aux stop DT | 5.0sec |
| APP-71 | Pressure difference for starting aux. motors | Aux STT FB | 2\% |
| APP-72 | Pressure difference for stopping aux. motors | Aux STP FB | 0\% |

Depending on the status of the input terminals M1and M2, different programmed pressures can be selected:

| Programmed pressure | Parameter | Speed-M (M2) | Speed-L (M1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $80.00 \%-40.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-00 | 0 | 0 |
| $60.00 \%-30.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-05 | 0 | 1 |
| $70.00 \%-35.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-06 | 1 | 0 |
| $80.00 \%-40.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-07 | 1 | 1 |

### 12.5.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / JOG: Change to manual speed set in parameter I/O-25 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Terminal 1 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M2: Terminal 2 (NO status).
Terminals CM / M7: Start command.
Terminals A1 / C1: Start command of pump 1.
Terminals A2 / C2: Start command of pump 2.
Terminals A3 / C3: Start command of pump 3
Terminals A4 / C4: Start command of pump 4.
Terminals 3A, 3C, 3B: Fault relay.


Figure 12.5. Control of four pumps, four speed references and speed reference by keypad as pressure group

Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30kW. For inverters with a capacity lower than 30kW, user should join 5G and CM terminals.

### 12.6. Control of Speed by Pushbuttons

### 12.6.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | Reference frequency | 0.00 | 50.00 Hz |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 30.0 sec (It determines the acceleration ramp of the potentiometer). |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 30.0 sec (It determines the deceleration ramp of the potentiometer). |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Drive mode | Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1: Frequency setting by keypad. |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base Freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-33 | Frequency limits selection | Freq limit | Yes: Limits are set in parameters FU1-34 and FU1-35. |
| FU1-34 | Low frequency limit | F-limit Lo | 25.00 Hz |
| FU1-35 | High frequency limit | F-limit Hi | 50.00 Hz |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V - 91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1 min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-80 | Save reference up / down | Up/Dn Save | Yes: The reference frequency, introduced by motorized potentiometer, will be memorized by the inverter. |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | 5.0 sec - Delay time at the starting. |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | No: inverter will not restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. <br> Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | ? A (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 2.0 KHz |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |
| 1/0-20 | Configuration of M1 terminal | M1 define | 3-Wire (Start / Stop by NC pushbutton) |
| 1/0-21 | Configuration of M2 terminal | M2 define | Up (Up speed NO pushbutton) |
| 1/0-22 | Configuration of M3 terminal | M3 define | Down (Down speed NO pushbutton) |

### 12.6.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / M7: Start pushbutton (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Stop pushbutton (NC status).
Terminals CM / M2: Up speed pushbutton (NO status).
Terminals CM / M3: Down speed pushbutton (NO status).


Figure 12.6. Control of speed by pushbuttons
Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground. 5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30 kW .

Start command will be executed through a NO pushbutton between CM and M7 terminals. Stop command will be executed through a NC pushbutton between CM and M1 terminals. When the start command M7 is executed (CM common) the inverter will start holding the speed at 0.00 Hz . When we press M2 pushbutton the speed will be increased up to minimum speed FU1-34, and if we follow pressing M2, the speed will follow being increased according to the acceleration ramp DRV-01. When we stop, the reference speed will be held if we activate the parameter FU1-80 (reference memorization).

### 12.7. Control of Four Pumps in Alternation mode and Four Speed References

### 12.7.1. Parameters Configuration

| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DRV-00 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pressure reference } \\ & \text { REF1 } \end{aligned}$ | 0.00 | $37.00 \%$ (18.50Hz) (Pressure reference, $18.50 \mathrm{~Hz} \times 2=37.00 \%$ transducer range) |
| DRV-00R | Reference and feedback values of PID | R 37.0\% F 0.0\% | $\mathrm{R}=$ Displaying of the reference value in \% <br> $\mathrm{F}=$ Displaying of the feedback value in $\%$ of sensor range. |
| DRV-01 | Acceleration time | Acc. Time | 40.0sec |
| DRV-02 | Deceleration time | Dec. Time | 40.0sec |
| DRV-03 | Start / Stop control mode | Drive mode | Fx/Rx-1: Start / Stop by terminals. |
| DRV-04 | Frequency control mode | Freq mode | Keypad - 1: Frequency setting by keypad. |
| DRV-05 | Pressure reference 1 | Refer Porc-1 | 30.00\% (Reference 1-15.00Hz) |
| DRV-06 | Pressure reference 2 | Refer Porc-2 | 40.00\% (Reference 2-20.00Hz) |
| DRV-07 | Pressure reference 3 | Refer Porc-3 | 50.00\% (Reference 3-25.00Hz) |
| FU1-29 | Line frequency | Line Freq | 50.00 Hz - Frequency of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-30 | Maximum frequency | Max Freq | 50 Hz - Maximum speed of the equipment. |
| FU1-31 | Base frequency | Base Freq | 50 Hz - At this frequency, the inverter supplies the rated output voltage. Set this frequency according to the motor nameplate. |
| FU1-32 | Start frequency | Start Freq | $0,2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ - Minimum speed at the starting. |
| FU1-49 | Input voltage setting | VAC 400.4V - 91.0\% | Setting of the commercial line voltage. |
| FU1-50 | Motor rated voltage | Motor Volt | 400 V - Setting of the motor rated voltage. |
| FU1-60 | Electronic thermal protection | ETH select | Yes: In this case, FU1-61 and FU1-62 are available. |
| FU1-61 | Electronic thermal protection level for 1 minute | ETH 1min | 150\% |
| FU1-62 | Electronic thermal protection level for continuous | ETH cont | 105\% |
| FU1-81 | Delay time at the starting | Run Delay T | 0.0sec - Delay time at the starting (optional). |
| FU2-20 | Restart after power supply fault | Power-on run | No: Inverter will not restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. <br> Yes: Inverter will restart after losing power supply and recovering it again. |
| FU2-21 | Restart after fault reset | RST restart | No: Inverter will not restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. Yes: Inverter will restart after occuring a fault and resetting it. |
| FU2-40 | Motor power setting | Motor select | $3,7 \mathrm{~kW}$ $5,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ $7,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ 11 kW 15 kW $18,5 \mathrm{~kW}$ <br> 22 kW 30 kW 37 kW 45 kW 55 kW 75 kW |
| FU2-41 | Number of motor poles | Pole number | 2 poles $\equiv 3000 \mathrm{rpm} 4$ poles $\equiv 1500 \mathrm{rpm} 6$ poles $\equiv 750 \mathrm{rpm}$ |
| FU2-43 | Motor rated current | Rated-Curr | ? A (Set the current according to the motor nameplate). |
| FU2-48 | Carrier frequency | Carrier freq | 3.0 KHz |
| FU2-67 | Torque boost setting | Torque boost | Manual |
| 1/0-06 | Filter of analogue current input I | 1 Filter | 250 ms (Filter of the analogue current input) |
| 1/0-07 | Minimum current of I input | I curr x1 | 4.00 mA (Minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-08 | Frequency for minimum current of I | 1 Freq y1 | OHz (Frequency for the minimum current of I input) |
| 1/0-09 | Maximum current of I input | 1 curr x2 | 20.00 mA (Maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-10 | Frequency for maximum current of I | I Freq y2 | 50 Hz (Frequency for the maximum current of I input) |
| 1/0-20 | Configuration of M1 terminal | M1 define | Interlock1 (Closed contact for out of service of auxiliary motor 1) |
| I/0-21 | Configuration of M2 terminal | M2 define | Interlock2 (Closed contact for out of service of auxiliary motor 2) |
| 1/0-22 | Configuration of M3 terminal | M3 define | Interlock3 (Closed contact for out of service of auxiliary motor 3) |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/0-23 | Configuration of M4 terminal | M4 define | Interlock4 (Closed contact for out of service of auxiliary motor 4) |
| I/0-24 | Configuration of M5 terminal | M5 define | Speed-L (Multi-speed 1) |
| I/0-25 | Configuration of M6 terminal | M6 define | Speed-M (Multi-speed 2) |
| 1/0-76 | Configuration for auxiliary relay 1 | Aux mode1 | MMC (Programmable relay for activating auxiliary motor 1) |
| 1/0-77 | Configuration for auxiliary relay 2 | Aux mode2 | MMC (Programmable relay for activating auxiliary motor 2) |
| 1/0-78 | Configuration for auxiliary relay 3 | Aux mode3 | MMC (Programmable relay for activating auxiliary motor 3) |
| 1/0-79 | Configuration for auxiliary relay 4 | Aux mode4 | MMC (Programmable relay for activating auxiliary motor 4) |
| 1/0-80 | Config. for fault relay | Relay mode | 010 (Fault relay) |
| 1/0-86 | Selection of displaying units for V1 signal | V1 Unit Sel | Percentage: (If the feedback signal is V1). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-87 | Selection of displaying units for I signal | I Unit Sel | Percentage: (If the feedback signal is I). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| 1/0-88 | Selection of displaying units for $\mathrm{AO}, \mathrm{BO}$ signal | PulseUnitSel | Percentage: (if the feedback signal is $A 0, B 0$ ). Only thus it will appear the parameter DRV-00R. |
| APP-01 | Activation of PID mode | proc Pl mode | Yes |
| APP-02 | Activ. of pumps control | App. Mode | MMC |
| APP-06 | Feedback signal | PID F/B | I (4-20mA input) |
| APP-07 | Proportional gain in PID mode | PID P-Gain | 100.0\% |
| APP-08 | Integral gain in PID mode | PID I-Time | 0.5 sec |
| APP-10 | High freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-H | 50.00 Hz |
| APP-11 | Low freq. limit in PID | PID Limit-L | 20.00 Hz |
| APP-15 | Output inversion in PID | PID Out Inv. | No |
| APP-31 | Connection order of auxiliary pumps | Starting aux | 1 (The connection will start for the auxiliary motor 1). |
| APP-33 | Nbr of auxiliary motors | Nbr Aux's | 3 (number of auxiliary motors for starting ) |
| APP-40 | Sleep delay time | Sleep Delay | 6.0 sec |
| APP-41 | Sleep frequency 0 | Sleep Freq0 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 0 active) |
| APP-42 | Sleep frequency 1 | Sleep Freq1 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 1 active) |
| APP-43 | Sleep frequency 2 | Sleep Freq2 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 2 active) |
| APP-44 | Sleep frequency 3 | Sleep Freq3 | 39.00 Hz (Freq. for activating sleep mode with the speed ref. 3 active) |
| APP-49 | Wake up level | WakeUp level | 5.0\% (Starting pressure REF-FBK). Example: ref.1=35\% and FBK= 30\% Starting at $30 \%$ because APP-49 $=5 \%$ |
| APP-50 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Start Freq 1 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-51 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 2 | Start Freq 2 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-52 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 3 | Start Freq 3 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-53 | Start frequency of auxiliary motor 4 | Start Freq 4 | 49.00 Hz |
| APP-54 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 1 | Stop Freq 1 | 35.00 Hz |
| APP-55 | Stop frequency of auxiliary motor 2 | Stop Freq 2 | 35.00 Hz |
| APP-56 | Stop frequency for auxiliary motor 3 | Stop Freq 3 | 35.00 Hz |
| APP-57 | Stop frequency for auxiliary motor 4 | Stop Freq 4 | 35.00 Hz |
| APP-58 | Delay time before connecting aux. motors | Aux start DT | 180.0sec |
| APP-59 | Delay time before stopping aux. motors | Aux stop DT | 17.0sec |
| APP-60 | Accel. time for the ramp of auxiliary motors | AUX AccTime | 2.0 sec |
| APP-61 | Dec. time for the ramp of auxiliary motors | AUX DecTime | 2.0 sec |
| APP-66 | Rotation mode (auto change) of aux. motors | AutoCh_Mode | 2: Inverter rotates for all of the motors. |
| APP-67 | Time for auto change | AutoEx-intv | 00:01: Inverter will rotate if more than 1 minute has elapsed operating with the same motor. |


| Parameter | Description | Display | Value |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| APP-69 | Detection of motors out <br> of service | Inter-lock | Yes: Inverter will detect the motors that are out of service, and it will not <br> consider them at the moment of connecting them until they are repaired. |
| APP-71 | Pressure difference for <br> starting aux. motors | Aux STT FB | $2 \%$ |
| APP-72 | Pressure difference for <br> stopping aux. motors | Aux STP FB | $0 \%$ |

Depending on the status of the input terminals M5 and M6, different programmed pressures can be selected:

| Programmed pressure | Parameter | Speed-M (M5) | Speed-L (M6) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $37.00 \%-18.50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-00 | 0 | 0 |
| $30.00 \%-15.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-07 | 0 | 1 |
| $40.00 \%-20.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-08 | 1 | 0 |
| $50.00 \%-25.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | DRV-09 | 1 | 1 |

### 12.7.2. Connections Drawing

Terminals CM / M7: Start command (NO status).
Terminals CM / M1: Thermal switch of Pump 1 (NC status).
Terminals CM / M2: Thermal switch of Pump 2 (NC status).
Terminals CM / M3: Thermal switch of Pump 3 (NC status).
Terminals CM / M4: Thermal switch of Pump 4 (NC status).
Terminals CM / M5: Selection of pressure reference (NO status).
Terminals CM / M6: Selection of pressure reference (NO status).
Terminals A1 / C1 (Aux Relay 1): Command of Contactor of Pump 1.
Terminals A2 / C2 (Aux Relay 2): Command of Contactor of Pump 2.
Terminals A3 / C3 (Aux Relay 3): Command of Contactor of Pump 3.
Terminals A4 / C4 (Aux Relay 4): Command of Contactor of Pump 4.


Figure 12.7. Control of four pumps in alternation mode and four speed references

Note: Control cables have to be screened and must be connected to the ground.
5G terminal will be CM terminal for inverters with a capacity equal or higher than 30kW. For inverters with a capacity lower than 30kW, user should join 5G and CM terminals.

## 13.CONFIGURATION REGISTER

VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE: SD450.<br>SERIAL No:<br>MODEL:<br>APPLICATION:<br>DATE:<br>CUSTOMER:<br>NOTES:

## PARAMETERS

DRV-00-Cmd.Freq
DRV-00 $>$ R 0.0\%F 0.0\%
DRV-01- Acc. Time
DRV-02- Dec. Time
DRV-03- Drive mode
DRV-04 Freq mode

DRV-05 - Step Freq-1
DRV-06 Step Freq-2
DRV-07 - Step Freq-3
DRV-08 Current
DRV-09 - Speed
DRV-10 DC link Vtg
DRV-11- User disp
DRV-12 Fault
DRV-14- TAR / OUT
DRV-15 REF/FBK
DRV-16 Hz/Rpm Disp DRV-18
R 0.0 Hz T 0.0 Hz
F $\quad 0.0 \mathrm{~Hz} 0 \quad 0.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$
DRV-19
V1 0 V2 0
V1S 0 I 0
DRV-20
R 0.00\% $0 \quad 0.0 \%$
F 0.00\% DRV-20
DRV-91 Drive mode2

DRV-92 Freq mode2

FACTORY SETTINGS SETTING 1
DRV GROUP: Basic functions and display parameters

SETTING 2

| 0.00 Hz |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0.0\% |  |
| 20.0sec |  |
| 30.0 sec |  |
| Fx/Rx-1 |  |
| Keypad-1 |  |
| 10.00 Hz |  |
| 20.00 Hz |  |
| 30.00 Hz |  |
| 0.0 A |  |
| Orpm |  |
| -----V |  |
| Out 0.0 V |  |

## None

$0.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / 0.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$
00.00\% / 00.00\%

Hz $\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
Fx/Rx-1
Keypad-1
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

PARAMETERS

## FU1-00 $>$ Jump code <br> FU1-01 Run Prev.

FU1-02 - Acc. pattern
FU1-03 Dec. pattern
FU1-04 1 Start Curve
FU1-05 End Curve
FU1-10 $>$ Pre-Heat Mode
FU1-11 PreHeat Level
FU1-12 PreHeat Perc
FU1-20 $>$ Start mode
FU1-21 DC St time
FU1-22-DC St value
FU1-23 - Stop mode
FU1-24-DC Blk time
FU1-25 DC Br Frq
FU1-26 - DC Br time
FU1-27-DC Br value
FU1-28 Safety Stop
FU1-29 Line Freq
FU1-30 - Max Freq
FU1-31 Base Freq
FU1-32-Start Freq
FU1-33 - Freq limit
FU1-34 F-limit Lo
FU1-35 - F-limit-Hi
FU1-40 V/F pattern
FU1-41- User Freq 1
FU1-42-User Volt 1
FU1-43 - User Freq 2
FU1-44-User Volt 2
FU1-45 - User Freq 3
FU1-46 - User Volt 3
FU1-47 User Freq 4
FU1-48 - User Volt 4
FU1-49 - VAC 400.4 V
FU1-50 $>$ Motor Volt
FU1-51 Energy save

FACTORY SETTINGS FU1 GROUP: Functions 1

1


Linear
Linear
50\%
50\%

No
$30 \%$
100\%
Accel
0.0 sec

50\%
Decel
0.10 sec
5.00 Hz
1.0 sec

50\%
No
50.00 Hz
50.00 Hz
50.00 Hz
0.50 Hz

No
0.50 Hz
50.00 Hz

Linear
15.00 Hz

25\%
30.00 Hz

50\%
45.00 Hz

75\%
50.00 Hz

100\%
91.0\%

400 V
None

SETTING 1
SETTING 2
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$


| PARAMETERS | FACTORY SETTINGS | SETTING 1 | SETTING 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FU2-12-jump Hi 1 | 15.00 Hz |  |  |
| FU2-13- jump Lo 2 | 20.00 Hz |  |  |
| FU2-14-jump Hi 2 | 25.00 Hz |  |  |
| FU2-15 jump Lo 3 | 30.00 Hz |  |  |
| FU2-16 jump Hi 3 | 35.00 Hz |  |  |
| FU2-20 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Power-on run | No |  |  |
| FU2-21 - RST restart | No |  |  |
| FU2-22- Speed Search | 0000 |  |  |
| FU2-23- SS P-Gain | 200 |  |  |
| FU2-24-SS I-Gain | 500 |  |  |
| FU2-25 Retry number | 0 |  |  |
| FU2-26 Retry delay | 1.0sec |  |  |
| FU2-40 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Motor select | _._kW |  |  |
| FU2-41 - Pole number | 4 |  |  |
| FU2-42 ${ }^{\text {- Rated-Slip }}$ | _. Hz |  |  |
| FU2-43 Rated-Curr | -.A |  |  |
| FU2-44- Noload-Curr | -.A |  |  |
| FU2-45 Efficiency | _\% |  |  |
| FU2-46 - Inertia rate | 0 |  |  |
| FU2-47 RPM factor | 100\% |  |  |
| FU2-48 Carrier freq | ._. KHz |  |  |
| FU2-49 PWM Select | Normal1 |  |  |
| FU2-60 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Control mode | V/F |  |  |
| FU2-61 Auto Tuning | No |  |  |
| FU2-62 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Rs | .__ohm |  |  |
| FU2-63 - Lsigma | _._mH |  |  |
| FU2-64- PreEx Time | 1.0sec |  |  |
| FU2-65 - SLP-Gain | 1000 |  |  |
| FU2-66 SLI-Gain | 100 |  |  |
| FU2-67 Torque boost | Manual |  |  |
| FU2-68 - Fwd boost | 2.0\% |  |  |
| FU2-69 ${ }^{\text {Rev boost }}$ | 2.0\% |  |  |
| FU2-80 PowerOndisp | 0 |  |  |
| FU2-81- User disp | Volts |  |  |
| FU2-82 $\downarrow$ S/W PE x.x | STW PE 1.1 Ver 0.3 |  |  |
| FU2-83- LastTripTime | 0:00:00:00:00 |  |  |
| FU2-84- On-Time | 0:00:00:00:00 |  |  |
| FU2-85 Run-time | 0:00:00:00:00 |  |  |


| PARAMETERS | FACTORY SETTINGS | SETTING 1 | SETTING 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FU2-87 Power Set | 100.0\% |  |  |
| FU2-90 ${ }^{\text {- Para. disp }}$ | Default |  |  |
| FU2-91- Para. read | No |  |  |
| FU2-92 - Para. write | No |  |  |
| FU2-93 Para. init | No |  |  |
| FU2-94 Para.lock | 0 |  |  |
| FU2-95 - Para. save | No |  |  |
|  | I/O GROUP | Outputs |  |
| $1 / 0-00>$ Jump code | 1 |  |  |
| $1 / 0-01-\mathrm{V} 1$ Filter | 250 ms |  |  |
| $1 / 0-02-\mathrm{V} 1$ volt x1 | 0.00 V |  |  |
| $1 / \mathrm{O}-03-\mathrm{V} 1$ Freq y 1 | 0.00 Hz |  |  |
| I/O-04 $\downarrow$ V1 volt x 2 | 10.00V |  |  |
| $1 / 0-05-\mathrm{V} 1$ Freq y 2 | 50.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-06>1$ Filter | 250 ms |  |  |
| 1/0-07 - I curr x 1 | 4.00 mA |  |  |
| 1/0-08 - IFreq y 1 | 0.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-09>$ I curr $\times 2$ | 20.00 mA |  |  |
| $1 / 0-10>1$ Freq y 2 | 50.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-11-P$ pulse set | (A) |  |  |
| I/O-12-P Filter | 10 ms |  |  |
| $1 / 0-13-P$ pulse x 1 | 0.0 kHz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-14-$ P Freq y 1 | 0.00 Hz |  |  |
| I/O-15 P pulse x2 | 10.0 kHz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-16 \downarrow$ P Freq y 2 | 50.00 Hz |  |  |
| I/0-17 - Wire broken | None |  |  |
| 1/0-18 Lostcommand | None |  |  |
| I/0-19 - Time out | 1.0 sec |  |  |
| $1 / \mathrm{O}-20>$ M1 define | Speed-L |  |  |
| 1/0-21 - M2 define | Speed-M |  |  |
| 1/O-22 M ${ }^{\text {d define }}$ | Speed-H |  |  |
| I/O-23 | RST |  |  |
| $1 / \mathrm{O}-24$ M5 define | BX |  |  |
| I/O-25 M6 define | JOG |  |  |
| 1/0-26 | FX |  |  |
| 1/0-27 M ${ }^{\text {d }}$ define | RX |  |  |
| $1 / 0-28>$ In status | 00000000000 |  |  |
| I/O-29 Ti Filt Num | 15 ms |  |  |


| PARAMETERS | FACTORY SETTINGS | SETTING 1 | SETTING 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I/O-30 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Jog Freq | 10.00 Hz |  |  |
| //0-31 $\downarrow$ Step Freq-4 | 40.00 Hz |  |  |
| //0-32 - Step Freq-5 | 50.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-33-$ Step Freq-6 | 40.00 Hz |  |  |
| //0-34- Step Freq-7 | 30.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-35 \downarrow$ Step Freq-8 | 20.00 Hz |  |  |
| //0-36 $\downarrow$ Step Freq-9 | 10.00 Hz |  |  |
| //0-37 - Step Freq-10 | 20.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-38>$ Step Freq-11 | 30.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-39>$ Step Freq-12 | 40.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-40>$ Step Freq-13 | 50.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-41 \geqslant$ Step Freq-14 | 40.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-42 \downarrow$ Step Freq-15 | 30.00 Hz |  |  |
| $1 / 0-50>$ Acc time-1 | 20.0 sec |  |  |
| //0-51 - Dec time-1 | 20.0sec |  |  |
| //O-52 ${ }^{\text {- }}$ Acc time-2 | 30.0 sec |  |  |
| //0-53 Dec time-2 | 30.0 sec |  |  |
| I/O-54 Acc time-3 | 40.0 sec |  |  |
| $1 / 0-55>$ Dec time-3 | 40.0sec |  |  |
| //0-56 $\downarrow$ Acc time-4 | 50.0 sec |  |  |
| /10-57 D Dec time-4 | 50.0 sec |  |  |
| //0-58 - Acc time-5 | 40.0sec |  |  |
| I/O-59 $>$ Dec time-5 | 40.0 sec |  |  |
| $1 / 0-60>$ Acc time-6 | 30.0 sec |  |  |
| //0-61 Dectime-6 | 30.0 sec |  |  |
| /10-62 Acc time-7 | 20.0sec |  |  |
| $1 / 0-63-$ Dec time-7 | 20.0 sec |  |  |
| $1 / 0-68>$ S0 Level | 0.0\% |  |  |
| 1/0-69 $>$ S1 Level | 0.0\% |  |  |
| $1 / 0-70>50$ mode | Frequency |  |  |
| 1/0-71 - S0 adjust | 100\% |  |  |
| $1 / 0-72>$ S1 mode | Voltage |  |  |
| 1/0-73 S1 adjust $^{\text {d }}$ | 100\% |  |  |
| $1 / 0-74$ FDT Freq | 30.00 Hz |  |  |
| 1/0-75 FDT band | 10.00 Hz |  |  |
| 1/0-76 Aux mode1 | None |  |  |
| 1/0-77 $\downarrow$ Aux mode2 | None |  |  |
| //0-78 Aux mode3 | None |  |  |


APP-00 - Jump code
APP-01 proc PI mode
APP-02 App. mode
APP-04 AuxRefMode
APP-05 Aux Ref Sel
APP-06 PID F/B
APP-07-PID P-Gain
APP-08 - PID I-Time

APP-09 - PID D-Time
APP-10 PID Limit-H
APP-11 PID Limit-L
APP-12 PID OutScale
APP-13 - PID P2-Gain
APP-14 P-gain Scale
APP-15 - PID Out Inv.
APP-17 PIDUFbk
APP-18 FB Filter
APP-20 2nd Acc time

FACTORY SETTINGS

APP GROUP: Applications
1
No
None
No
V1
I
100.0\%
0.5 sec
0.0 ms
50.00 Hz
0.50 Hz
100.0\%
100.0\%
100.0\%

No
No
10 ms
5.0sec

SETTING 1

SETTING 2
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\longrightarrow$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

| PARAMETERS |
| :---: |
| APP-21-2nd Dec time |
| APP-22 2ndBaseFreq |
| APP-23-2 nd V/F |
| APP-24-2nd F-boost |
| APP-25 2nd R-boost |
| APP-26-2nd Stall |
| APP-27 - 2ndETH1min |
| APP-28 2ndETH cont |
| APP-29 2nd R-Curr |
| APP-30 Aux Mot Run |
| APP-31- Starting Aux |
| APP-32 AutoOp Time |
| APP-33-Nbr Aux's |
| APP-40- Sleep Delay |
| APP-41-Sleep Freq0 |
| APP-42-Sleep Freq 1 |
| APP-43-Sleep Freq2 |
| APP-44-Sleep Freq3 |
| APP-45 Sleep Freq4 |
| APP-46-Sleep Freq5 |
| APP-47-Sleep Freq6 |
| APP-48-Sleep Freq7 |
| APP-49 WakeUp level |
| APP-50-Start Freq 1 |
| APP-51-Start Freq 2 |
| APP-52 Start Freq 3 |
| APP-53- Start Freq 4 |
| APP-54 Stop Freq 1 |
| APP-55 Stop Freq 2 |
| APP-56 Stop Freq 3 |
| APP-57 Stop Freq 4 |
| APP-58 Aux start DT |
| APP-59 Aux stop DT |
| APP-60 AUX AccTime |
| APP-61-AUX DecTime |
| APP-66> AutoCh_Mode |
| APP-67 AutoExt-intv |
| APP-69 - Inter-lock |

FACTORY SETTINGS
10.0 sec
50.00 Hz

Linear
2.0\%
2.0\%

100\%
130\%
120\%
.. A
0
1
00:00
4
60.0 sec
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
0.00 Hz
2.0\%
49.50 Hz
49.50 Hz
49.50 Hz
49.50 Hz
20.00 Hz
20.00 Hz
20.00 Hz
20.00 Hz
5.0sec
5.0 sec
2.0sec
2.0 sec

0
72:00
No

SETTING 1
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

| PARAMETERS | FACTORY SETTINGS | SETTING 1 | SETTING 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| APP-71- Aux STT FB | 2\% |  |  |
| APP-72 Aux STP FB | 0\% |  |  |
| APP-74 PrePID Freq | 0.00 Hz |  |  |
| APP-75 PrePID F/B | 0.0\% |  |  |
| APP-76 PrePID dly | 600 sec |  |  |
| APP-77 Pbroken mode | No |  |  |
| APP-80 Ext PI mode | No |  |  |
| APP-81- Ext Ref Sel | Keypad |  |  |
| APP-82 Ext Ref Perc | 50.00\% |  |  |
| APP-83- Ext Fbk Sel | 1 |  |  |
| APP-85 ExtPID Pgain | 1.0\% |  |  |
| APP-86- ExtPID Itime | 10.0sec |  |  |
| APP-87- ExtPID Dtime | Oms |  |  |
| APP-88 ExtPID Imt-H | 100.00\% |  |  |
| APP-89 ExtPID Imt-L | 0.00\% |  |  |
| APP-90- ExtPID Scale | 100.0\% |  |  |
| APP-91- Ext P2-gain | 100.0\% |  |  |
| APP-92-ExtP Scale | 100.0\% |  |  |
| APP-93-ExtPID Fgain | 0.0\% |  |  |
| APP-95 ExtPIDOutinv | No |  |  |
| APP-97-ExtLoopTime | 100 ms |  |  |

24 hours technical assistance, 365 days a year

HEAD OFFICE | C/ Leonardo da Vinci, 24-26, Parque Tecnológico • 46980 • Paterna • Valencia • Tel. +3496 136 65 57• Fax. +3496 1318201 | www.power-electronics.com

SPANISH BRANCHES:
ARAGÓN
Y LA RIOJA: C/. Madre Rafols, 2 • Edificio Aida, 9a_Ofic. 4 • 50004 • ZARAGOZA • Tel. +34 976 282 016 Fax. +34 976 435862
CATALUÑA: Avda. de la Ferrería, 86-88-08110 • MONTCADA I REIXAC • BARCELONA Tel. +34 93 575 3322 •ax. +34 935644752
CENTRO: Avda. Rey Juan Carlos I,84, 2a-15 • 28916 • LEGANES • MADRID • Tel. +34 $916883600 \cdot$ Fax. +34 916875384
LEVANTE: Leonardo da Vinci, 24-26 Parque Tecnológico Paterna - 46980 - PATERNA •VALENCIA
Tel. +34 961366557 • Fax. +34 961318201
C/ Jorge Juan, 52 - Bajo • 12006 CASTELLÓN • Tel. 964340378 • Fax. 964341495
Pol. Residencial Santa Ana • Avda. Venecia, 17-30319 CARTAGENA • MURCIA . Tel. +34 968535194 • Fax. +34 968126623
NORTE: Parq. Tecnológico Vizcaya, Edificio 103, Planta $1^{\text {a }} \cdot 48170$ •ZAMUDIO BILBAO .
Tel. +34 961366557 • Fax. +34 944317908
SUR: C/ Averroes, 6, Edificio Eurosevilla • 41020. SEVILLA. Tel. +34 954260143. Fax. +34 954515773
CANARIAS: C/Valle Inclán, 9 •35200 • TELDE • LAS PALMAS • Tel. +34 961366557 •ax. +34 928692952
GERMANY: Power Electronics Deutschland GmbH
Conradtystrasse, 41 D-902441 • NÜRNBERG • Tel. +49 (911) $9943990 \cdot$ Fax +49 (911) 9943998


[^0]:    * P terminal is for optional Dynamic Braking Unit.
    ${ }^{* *} \mathrm{~N}$ terminal is for optional Dynamic Braking Unit.

[^1]:    Motor cable shield should be connected to the drive and additionally to the SD45DTP0004D general earth of the installation.
    (*) Options

[^2]:    * Apply the rated torque to terminal screws. Loosen screws can cause of short circuit and malfunction. Tightening the screw too much can damage the terminals and cause short circuit and malfunction.
    ${ }^{* *}$ Use cooper wire with $600 \mathrm{~V}, 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ratings for wiring.
    Recommended cable section. It is absolutely necessary that the installer guaranties the correct observance of the law and the regulations that are in force in those countries or areas where this device is going to be installed.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ Alternatives options to introduce the frequency are "Multi-function terminals M1.. M3" (I/O-20 to 22), "JOG frequency" (I/O-25).
    ${ }^{2}$ Function linked with set values in "Maximum frequency" FU1-30, "Selection between Maximum frequency or Delta" FU1-73 and "Time scale" FU1-74.
    ${ }^{3}$ When other options to introduce reference frequency are selected in "Multi-function terminals M1.. M3" (I/O-20 to 22),
    "JOG frequency" (I/O-25), option set in DRV-03 is disabled.

[^4]:    ${ }^{4}$ These parameters are selected by configuring "Multi-function terminals M1.. M3" (I/O-20 to 22), as table indicates. Display will change according to the selected units (\%, Bar, kPa, etc) in PID operation when units of V1 or I or Pulse are selected. See I/O-86 to I/O-88 parameters. (Ex. When $\% \rightarrow$ DRV-05 $=$ Step freq. -1 is selected, 10.00 Hz becomes to 20.00\%).

[^5]:    ${ }^{5}$ It is only available if any of digital inputs is set as 'Main-drive' in I/O-20 to I/O-27 and DRV-03 and DRV-04 are set to 'Int 485' at the same time.

[^6]:    ${ }_{7}^{6}$ It is only available if 'S-Curve' is set in acceleration and deceleration patterns.
    ${ }^{7}$ It is only available if pre-heat mode is set in FU1-10.

[^7]:    ${ }^{8}$ It is only available if DC-start as Inverter start mode is selected in FU1-20.
    ${ }^{9}$ It is only available if DC-brake as Inverter stop mode is selected in FU1-23.

[^8]:    ${ }^{10}$ It is only available if the application of frequency limits is set in FU1-33.
    ${ }_{12}^{11}$ It is only available if FU1-40 is set to 'User V/F'.
    ${ }^{12}$ It is only available if FU1-51 is set to 'Manual'.

[^9]:    ${ }^{13}$ It is only available if FU1-60 is set to 'Yes'.
    ${ }^{14}$ It is only available if FU1-66 is set to 'Yes'.
    ${ }^{15}$ In this case (100), you need to configure auxiliary inputs and outputs for example (I/O-20 = 'Exchange' and I/O-76 = COMM line'). When I/O-20 is active, the inverter will turn off the output voltage and will activate the corresponding relay to I/O-76 (Aux1).

[^10]:    ${ }^{16}$ It is only available if FU1-85 'ULT select' is set to 'Yes'.
    ${ }^{17}$ It is only available if FU1-28 'Safety Stop' is set to 'Yes'.

[^11]:    ${ }^{18}$ It is only available if dwell time is set to a value higher than zero in FU2-07.
    ${ }^{19}$ It is only available if FU2-10 is set to 'Yes'.

[^12]:    ${ }^{20}$ It is only available if active speed search is set at any moment in FU2-22.
    ${ }^{21}$ It is only available if autoreset function is set in FU2-25.

    * Depending on the inverter capacity.

[^13]:    * Depending on the inverter capacity.
    ${ }^{22}$ It is only available if control mode is set to 'Sensorless' in FU2-60.

[^14]:    ${ }^{23}$ It is only available if torque boost is set to 'Manual' in FU2-67.

[^15]:    ${ }^{24}$ It is only available if reference signal is set to V1, V1S or V1+I in DRV-04 'Frequency mode'.
    ${ }^{25}$ It is only available if reference signal is set to I or V1+I in DRV-04 'Frequency mode'.
    ${ }^{26} \mathrm{It}$ is only available if reference signal is set to Pulse in DRV-04 'Frequency mode'.

[^16]:    ${ }^{27}$ It is only available if reference signal is set to V1, V1S, I, V1+I or Pulse in DRV-04 'Frequency mode'. Function will be only executed if the values set in I/O-02, I/O-07 or I/O-13 are different from 0.

[^17]:    ${ }^{28}$ It is only available if three of digital inputs are set to 'Speed-L', 'Speed-M' and 'Speed-H'. See configuration of inputs from M1 to M8 (I/O-20 to I/O-27).
    ${ }^{29}$ It is only available if four of digital inputs are set to 'Speed-L', 'Speed-M', 'Speed-H' and 'Speed-X'. See configuration of inputs from M1 to M8 (I/O-20 to I/O-27).
    ${ }^{30}$ It is only available if two of digital inputs are set to 'XCEL-L', 'XCEL-M'. See configuration of inputs from M1 to M8 (I/O20 to I/O-27).
    ${ }^{31}$ It is only available if three of digital inputs are set to 'XCEL-L', 'XCEL-M' and 'XCEL-H'. See configuration of inputs from M1 to M8 (I/O-20 to I/O-27).

[^18]:    ${ }^{32}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated, set in APP-01.
    ${ }^{33}$ It is only available if auxiliary reference mode is activated in APP-04.

[^19]:    ${ }_{34}^{32}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated, set in APP-01.
    ${ }^{34}$ It is only available if one of digital inputs is set as '2nd Func' in terminals from M1 to M8. See I/O-20 to I/O-27. Values will be only applied when that configured input is activated.
    ${ }^{35}$ It is only available if PID mode has been activated in APP-01, and additionally, MMC mode is selected in APP-02.

[^20]:    ${ }^{32}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated, set in APP-01.
    ${ }^{35}$ It is only available if PID mode has been activated in APP-01, and additionally, MMC mode is selected in APP-02.

[^21]:    ${ }_{32}^{32}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated, set in APP-01.
    ${ }^{35}$ It is only available if PID has been activated in APP-01, and additionally, MMC mode is selected in APP-02.

[^22]:    ${ }_{36}^{32}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated, set in APP-01.
    ${ }^{36}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated to control other external PID system set in APP-80.

[^23]:    ${ }^{36}$ It is only available if PID operation mode is activated to control other external PID system set in APP-80.

